

**FIRST DAY  
OF THE KINGDOM  
Epoch 8**

**THE MASTER'S WORK SERIES**

**By: John Wilson Abbott**

**Copyright ©      John Wilson Abbott**

**All rights reserved.**

**ISBN:**

**(Internalize the Word of God; It's for our own good.)**

**Epoch 8**

# FIRST DAY OF THE KINGDOM

*Epoch 8*

*John Wilson Abbott*

An examination of Biblical prophecies including: The beginning of WW3; Death of America; Destruction of Jerusalem; Nuclear destruction of New York and; The eternal kingdom of God.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS TO:

Abraham Ojeda (Overcome Babylon)

(See Article #5) for introductory description of [Overcome Babylon](#) (Page 355)

Author's note: "As far as I know, no one else, other than Abraham, has accurately explained Daniel's 70 weeks prophecy. If one is interested in taking the Bible as it truly is, without the influence of tradition or religious dogma, then check out Abraham's channel for a "deep dive" into the scriptures. The First Day of the Kingdom would not have been written without the truly divine inspiration through this watchman: Abraham Ojeda.<sup>2</sup>

The Law of Scripture Interpretation:

Law of: First Mention; Definition; Context

Editor's note: Biblical scripture is of "no private interpretation,"<sup>3</sup> nor should it be merchandised for personal gain or glory. Any and all commentary and illustrations are credited and listed.

If any copyright has been infringed upon, contact this author at: (theosoro@hotmail.com) and the material will be removed. All publications are free to download (PDF), and may be used and distributed.

---

<sup>2</sup> PVHZ

<sup>3</sup> 2 Peter 1: 20

Go to [pvhz.angelfire.com](http://pvhz.angelfire.com). Any and all earnings or contributions are used in this ministry to promote and support the mission and gospel of Jesus Christ and His kingdom.

Sincerely, PVHZ

The Bible is the final authority of God's truth. The original Hebrew and Greek are not translations and must be the golden standard for interpretation, meaning and context.



# OUTLINE

## FIRST DAY OF THE KINGDOM

	Page
I. INTRODUCTION_____	2
II. WHAT WE WERE_____	9
III. WHAT WE ARE_____	46
IV. WHAT'S AHEAD_____	215
V. CONCLUSION_____	322
VI. ARTICLES_____	323

# I. INTRODUCTION

...One day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.<sup>4</sup>

Have we, as a nation, "forsaken our first love"? Have we forgotten why our forefathers came here? Have we abandoned our pursuit of life, liberty, and the pursuit of religious freedom and speech? Have we given up the principles of democracy; the peace and prosperity of 'trusting in God' and His written word? How can we expect our society to be anything but violent and irrespective of authority since we do not even follow our own constitution or the truths of the Bible?

As "one nation under God", why are we so divided, fearful, disorganized, and in chaos? Could it be that we no longer hold to: "in God we trust"?

Can we honestly say that we are still a "Christian nation"?

Do we say that we are 'Christian' and yet are not bearing the 'fruit' of His Spirit? Jesus tells us to <sup>6</sup>"go to the lost sheep of the house of Israel. <sup>7</sup>As you go, proclaim, 'The kingdom of heaven has come near!'

<sup>8</sup>Heal the sick, raise the dead, cleanse those with tzara'at (leprosy), drive out demons."<sup>5</sup> If we are not healing, exorcising demons or raising the dead, then why not?

---

<sup>4</sup> 2 Peter 3: 8

<sup>5</sup> Matt. 10: 6-8

Do we desire to keep the commandments of God or are we following traditions and commandments of men, doing what we think is right in our own mind?

### **Message to the Church Today**

“But this I have against you, that you have forsaken your first love. <sup>5</sup>Remember then from where you have fallen. Repent and do the deeds you did at first. If not, I will come to you and remove your menorah from its place—unless you repent.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>9</sup>I know your tribulation and your poverty (*yet you are rich*), as well as the slander of those who say they are Jewish and are not, but are a synagogue of satan. <sup>10</sup>Do not fear what you are about to suffer.

Behold, the devil is about to throw some of you into prison, so that you may be tested, and you will have tribulation for ten days. Be faithful until death, and I will give you the crown of life. [c]

<sup>11</sup>He who has an ear, let him hear what the *Ruach* (*Spirit*) is saying to Messiah’s communities. The one who overcomes shall never be harmed by the second death.”<sup>7</sup>

**Through abortion and neglect,  
we have sacrificed our children.**

---

<sup>6</sup> Rev. 2: 4

<sup>7</sup> Rev. 2: 8

"You have some there who hold to the teaching of Balaam, who was teaching Balak to put a stumbling block before *Bnei-Yisrael* (*Jews collectively*), to eat food sacrificed to idols and to commit sexual immorality. <sup>[e]</sup>  
<sup>15</sup> Likewise you also have those who hold to the teaching of the Nicolaitans. <sup>16</sup> Repent then! If not, I will come to you soon and make war against them with the sword of My mouth. <sup>17</sup> He who has an ear, let him hear what the *Ruach* (*Spirit*) is saying to Messiah's communities. To the one who overcomes I will give some of the hidden manna,<sup>[f]</sup> and I will give him a white stone—and written on the stone a new name that no one knows except the one who receives it."<sup>[g]</sup><sup>8</sup>

### **Practicing false teachings and traditions**

<sup>20</sup> "But this I have against you, that you tolerate that woman Jezebel,<sup>[h]</sup> who calls herself a prophetess—yet she is teaching and deceiving My servants to commit sexual immorality and to eat food sacrificed to idols. <sup>21</sup> I gave her time to repent, but she refuses to repent of her immorality. <sup>22</sup> Behold, I will throw her into a sickbed, and those who commit adultery with her into great tribulation—unless they repent of her doings. <sup>23</sup> I will also strike her children with a deadly disease.

---

<sup>8</sup> Rev. 2: 11



Then all of Messiah's communities will know that I Am the One who searches minds and hearts,<sup>[i]</sup> and I will give to each of you according to your deeds. <sup>24</sup> "But to the rest of you in Thyatira, who do not hold to this teaching and have not learned the so-called 'deep things' of satan—I place on you no other burden. <sup>25</sup> Only hold firm to what you have until I come. <sup>26</sup> To the one who overcomes and guards My deeds until the end, 'I will give him authority over the nations <sup>27</sup> and he shall rule them with an iron rod, as when clay pots are broken into pieces.'<sup>[i]</sup> <sup>28</sup> Even as I have received from My Father, so I will give him the morning star. <sup>29</sup> He who has an ear, let him hear what the *Ruach* is saying to Messiah's communities."<sup>9</sup>

## The Kingdom of God

The Kingdom of God refers to God's rule and reign over all creation, especially over those who acknowledge and obey him. The Kingdom of God is also the ultimate goal of God's redemptive plan for the world, which will be fully realized when Jesus Christ returns to establish his eternal kingdom on earth. There are different ways to understand the Kingdom of God in the Bible, such as the Kingdom of Heaven, the Kingdom of Christ, the Kingdom of Light,

---

<sup>9</sup> Rev. 2: 20-28

and the Kingdom of David. Some passages emphasize the present reality of the Kingdom of God in the lives of believers, while others focus on the future fulfillment of the Kingdom of God at the end of the age.

The Kingdom of God was the central theme of Jesus' preaching and teaching. He announced that the Kingdom of God was near and called people to repent and believe the gospel.<sup>10</sup> He taught His disciples to pray for the coming of the Kingdom of God and to seek it first above all else.<sup>11</sup> Jesus also illustrated the nature and values of the Kingdom of God through many parables and miracles.

## **Prolog to Prophecy**

Scriptures, in this document, are included which not only contain prophecy for today, but represent examples for application, personal sanctification, and revelation of the unchanging character and nature of God. (Ctrl + Click to follow links).

Prophecies of end-time events include: WW3 and nuclear warfare; Tribulation; Famine; Plagues. The 'System of Anti-Christ' gaining power and control; Major earth quakes; Persecution of Christians; Destruction of Jerusalem; Wide spread violence and; Homosexuality.

---

<sup>10</sup> Mark 1: 15

<sup>11</sup> Matt. 6: 10, 33

The written word of God is absolute and perfect in every way. God doesn't make mistakes. The original Hebrew text is the 'gold standard' for accuracy and interpretation. The 'Masoretic text' adds vowels. The original Hebrew text had no vowels, was written from right to left, and is all caps. For information on 'Bible Codes' go to [ELS](#); (Equidistant Letter Sequences); see also: [Article #3](#) (Page 353).

The Bible was originally written in three different languages: Hebrew, Aramaic, and Greek. These originals are not translations. The Old Testament was mostly in Hebrew, with some Aramaic passages, and the New Testament was in Koine Greek. However, the Bible has been translated into many languages over the centuries. As of 2020, the full Bible has been translated into 704 languages.

The 1611 KJV Bible is one of the favorites to memorize. "For many years it was common not to give the translation any specific name. In his Leviathan of 1651, Thomas Hobbes referred to it as "the English Translation made in the beginning of the Reign of King James". A 1761 "Brief Account of the various Translations of the Bible into English" refers to the 1611 version merely as "a new, complete, and more accurate Translation", despite referring to the Great Bible by its name,

and despite using the name "Rhemish Testament" for the Douay–Rheims Bible version. Similarly, a "History of England", whose fifth edition was published in 1775, writes merely that "new translation of the Bible, viz., that now in use, was begun in 1607, and published in 1611".<sup>12</sup>

To study and understand the KJV, one must be aware of discrepancies in translation. See: (Article #1; Page 324). It is this authors' sincere intention to represent the scripture as accurately as possible in meaning and context. A good method for scripture interpretation is: The Law of: First Mention; Definition and; Context. The Strong's Concordance of Hebrew word meanings; the Blue Letter Bible and Bible Hub are a few excellent resources on line.

Some scriptures quoted in this document have verse numbers removed for clarity of meaning and understanding.

Prophetic scriptures are usually multi-layered; meaning that they have applications to more than one object, nation, or subject. For example: Ezekiel 7: 4-7 primarily deals with the idolatries of Israel but also reveals the destruction of New York city.<sup>300</sup>

Scriptures may read one way one day, but because we have matured and grown spiritually,

---

<sup>12</sup> Wikipedia

the next day they mean something entirely different. It is the Living Word! It goes deeper than we can ever dive or understand. To read and digest this Word of God, one will grow spiritually and become more like Him.

## **II. WHAT WE WERE**

(We were lost) and:

### **2A. Separated From God**

#### **Deliverance from Evil and Distractions (Be Holy)**

<sup>11</sup>We have spoken openly to you, O Corinthians; our heart is open wide! <sup>12</sup>You are not restricted by us, yet you are restricted in your own feelings. <sup>13</sup>Now in return—I speak as to my children—open wide to us also.

#### **Preserving Sanctity in God’s Living Temple**

<sup>14</sup>Do not be unequally yoked with unbelievers.<sup>[c]</sup> For what partnership is there between righteousness and lawlessness? Or what fellowship does light have with darkness? <sup>15</sup>What harmony does Messiah have with Belial<sup>[d]</sup>? Or what part does a believer have in common with an unbeliever? <sup>16</sup>What agreement does God’s Temple have with idols?<sup>[e]</sup> For we are the temple of the living God—just as God said, “I will dwell in them and walk among them; and I will be their God, and they shall be My people.”<sup>[f]</sup>

<sup>17</sup> Therefore, come out from among them,  
and be separate, says *Adonai (LORD)*.

Touch no unclean thing.<sup>[g]</sup>

Then I will take you in.<sup>[h]</sup>

<sup>18</sup> I will be a father to you,  
and you shall be My sons and daughters,  
says *Adonai-Tzva'ot (LORD of the armies)*."<sup>[i]</sup><sup>13</sup>

## **Facts of the Law**

The law: Reveals God's holiness and man's helplessness.      The best we can do is as "filthy rags".  
"...we are all like an unclean thing, and all our  
righteousnesses are like filthy rags; We all fade as a leaf,  
and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away."<sup>14</sup>

The law offers no forgiveness, only depravity and condemnation.

The law provides no fellowship but discord between  
the flesh and the spirit. "Walking "in the Spirit" will not  
"fulfill the lust of the flesh."

## **Powerless Religion**

..."Walk in the Spirit, and you shall not fulfill the lust  
of the flesh. For the flesh lusts against the Spirit, and the  
Spirit against the flesh; and these are contrary to one  
another, so that you do not do the things that you wish.

---

<sup>13</sup> 2 Cor. 6: 11-18

<sup>14</sup> Isa. 64: 6; Deut. 32

But if you are led by the Spirit, you are not under the law. Now the works of the flesh are evident, which are: adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lewdness, idolatry, sorcery, hatred, contentions, jealousies, outbursts of wrath, selfish ambitions, dissensions, heresies, envy, murders, drunkenness, revelries, and the like; of which I tell you beforehand, just as I also told you in time past, that those who practice such things will not inherit the kingdom of God. But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness, self-control. Against such there is no law. And those who are Christ's have crucified the flesh with its passions and desires. If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit."<sup>15</sup>

It's time to wake up!



## The Ten Virgins

"Then the kingdom of heaven shall be likened to ten virgins who took their lamps and went out to meet the bridegroom. Now five of them were wise, and five were foolish. Those who were foolish took their lamps and took no oil with them,

---

<sup>15</sup> Gal. 5: 16-25

but the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps. But while the bridegroom was delayed, they all slumbered and slept. And at midnight a cry was heard: 'Behold, the bridegroom is coming; go out to meet him!' Then all those virgins arose and trimmed their lamps. And the foolish said to the wise, 'Give us some of your oil, for our lamps are going out. But the wise answered, saying, 'No, lest there should not be enough for us and you; but go rather to those who sell, and buy for yourselves.' And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came, and those who were ready went in with him to the wedding; and the door was shut. Afterward the other virgins came also, saying, 'Lord, Lord, open to us!' But he answered and said, 'Assuredly, I say to you, I do not know you.' Watch therefore, for you know neither the day nor the hour in which the Son of Man is coming."<sup>16</sup>

But while the bridegroom was delayed, they all slumbered and slept. The five wise virgins had enough oil (*Holy Spirit*) so were invited into the wedding. The other five did not and were turned away."<sup>17</sup>



---

<sup>16</sup> Matt. 25: 1-13

<sup>17</sup> Amos 6: 1



Are we in our religious establishments "at ease in Zion?"  
Has our arrogance and complacency caused us to say:  
"The calamity will not overtake or confront us."<sup>18</sup>

America is going down like the Titanic.

We're headed straight toward the 'iceberg' of destruction while we are only focused on 'arranging the deck chairs.' The life boat of salvation is the only way to be saved. Jesus is the: Way, the Truth and, the Life. All else is futile and fatal.

Born-again believers must "watch and pray always that we may be counted worthy to escape all of the things that are soon to come to pass."<sup>19</sup>

### **What is a Curse?**

1. False curse;
2. Curses from authority figures;
3. Curses from the occult.

### **Curses on Disobedience: (Deut. 28: 15-68)**

(*Jesus*) "was wounded for our transgressions, He was bruised for our iniquities;

---

<sup>18</sup> Amos 9: 10; Rev.  
14: 1-4

<sup>19</sup> Luke 21: 36

The chastisement for our peace was upon Him, And by His stripes we are healed."<sup>20</sup>

"But it shall come to pass, if you do not obey the voice of the Lord your God, to observe carefully all His commandments and His statutes which I command you today, that all these curses will come upon you and overtake you: Cursed shall you be in the city, and cursed shall you be in the country."<sup>21</sup>

### **Be Loosed from Generational Curses**

Inherited propensities of substance abuse and non-scriptural traditional opinions of men.

"Christ has redeemed us from the curse of the law, having become a curse for us (*for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who hangs on a tree"*), that the blessing of Abraham might come upon the Gentiles in Christ Jesus, that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith."

"When an unclean spirit goes out of a man, he goes through dry places, seeking rest; and finding none, he says, 'I will return to my house from which I came.' And when he comes, he finds it swept and put in order. Then he goes and takes with him seven other spirits more wicked than himself,

---

<sup>20</sup> Isa. 53: 5

<sup>21</sup> Deut. 28: 15, 16

and they enter and dwell there; and the last state of that man is worse than the first."<sup>22</sup>

### **Those things that we put before God:**

Idols That We Make and Worship: Money; Fame; Land; Wealth; Self... We all can fill in the blanks.

### **Warning to modern, self-seeking 'preachers'**

Priest 'Ruling by Their Own Power'

"As a cage is full of birds, So their houses are full of deceit. Therefore, they have become great and grown rich." "The prophets prophesy falsely, And the priests rule by their own power; And My people love to have it so. But what will you do in the end?"<sup>23</sup>

"Be warned, O Jerusalem,  
Or I shall be alienated  
from you, And make you  
a desolation, A land not  
inhabited."<sup>24</sup>



"But if some of the branches were broken off, and you, being a wild olive, were grafted in among them,

---

<sup>22</sup> Luke 11: 24-26

<sup>23</sup> Jer. 5: 27, 31

<sup>24</sup> Jeremiah 6: 8

and became partaker with them of the rich root of the olive tree"...<sup>25</sup>

"You have been severed from Christ, you who are seeking to be justified by law; you have fallen from grace."<sup>26</sup>

..."remember that you were at that time separate from Christ, excluded from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers to the covenants of promise, having no hope and without God in the world."<sup>27</sup>

"If I regard wickedness in my heart, the Lord will not hear."<sup>28</sup>

"Then Death and Hades were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death. And anyone not found written in the Book of Life was cast into the lake of fire."<sup>29</sup>



Satan's deception from day one has been: 'Do your own will.'<sup>30</sup>

In the writing of the occultist, Aleister Crowley, "the Law of Thelema is explained in terms of True Will, the ultimate spiritual core or quintessence of each person,

---

<sup>25</sup> Romans 11: 17

<sup>28</sup> Psalm 66:18

<sup>30</sup> Motto by Satanist

<sup>26</sup> Galatians 5: 4

<sup>29</sup> Rev. 20: 14, 15

Aleister Crowley

<sup>27</sup> Ephesians 2: 12

which has a divinely self-ordained path through the world of experience. "Do what thou wilt" refers not to the outer emotional and intellectual self but to this sacred inner core of personal divinity."<sup>31</sup>

However, the Bible says that: <sup>4</sup>" Everyone practicing sin also practices lawlessness — indeed, sin is lawlessness."<sup>32</sup> <sup>24</sup> "The one who keeps His commandments abides in God, and God in him."<sup>33</sup>

Notice: (*Do what thou wilt*) is presented in old English, a deception of authenticity. It sounds Biblical but is anti-Christ.

Are we going to make it through the 'narrow gate'?

### **The 'Workers of Iniquity'**

"And He went through the cities and villages, teaching, and journeying toward Jerusalem. Then one said to Him, "Lord, are there few who are saved?" And He said to them, "Strive to enter through the narrow gate, for many, I say to you, will seek to enter and will not be able. When once the Master of the house has risen up and shut the door, and you begin to stand outside and knock at the door, saying, 'Lord, Lord, open for us,' and He will answer and say to you, 'I do not know you, where you are from?'"

---

<sup>31</sup> Reddit

<sup>32</sup> 1 John 3: 4-10

<sup>33</sup> 1 John 3: 24

Then you will begin to say, 'We ate and drank in Your presence, and You taught in our streets.' But He will say, 'I tell you I do not know you, where you are from. Depart from Me, all you workers of iniquity.'<sup>34</sup> "Not everyone who says to Me, 'Lord, Lord,' shall enter the kingdom of heaven, but he who does the will of My Father in heaven. Many will say to Me in that day, 'Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in Your name, cast out demons in Your name, and done many wonders in Your name?' And then I will declare to them, 'I never knew you; depart from Me, you who practice lawlessness!'

## **2B. Unregenerate**

(We were unregenerate; "Not reforming or showing repentance")

"I Would Have Healed Israel" (*Also applies to America; Spiritual Israel*)

"When I would have healed Israel, Then the iniquity of Ephraim was uncovered, And the wickedness of Samaria. For they have committed fraud; A thief comes in; A band of robbers takes spoil outside. They do not consider in their hearts That I remember all their wickedness; Now their own deeds have surrounded them; They are before My face.

---

<sup>34</sup> Luke 13: 22-28

They make a king glad with their wickedness, And princes with their lies. "They are all adulterers. Like an oven heated by a baker — He ceases stirring the fire after kneading the dough, until it is leavened. In the day of our king Princes have made him sick, inflamed with wine; He stretched out his hand with scoffers. They prepare their heart like an oven, While they lie in wait; Their baker sleeps all night; In the morning it burns like a flaming fire. They are all hot, like an oven, And have devoured their judges; All their kings have fallen. None among them calls upon Me. "Ephraim has mixed himself among the peoples; Ephraim is a cake unturned. Aliens (*immigrants*) have devoured his strength, But he does not know it" (*Southern "border"*).<sup>35</sup>

The 'split' of Northern Israel and Judah, came because of uncontrolled taxation and lack of representation; The same reason the pilgrims came to America, which included freedom of religion.

"For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ."<sup>36</sup>

In 731 B.C., Israel was scattered all over the world because of Solomon's pagan practices.

---

<sup>35</sup> Hosea 7: 1-9

<sup>36</sup> Jude 1: 4

The kingdom was divided into Israel (North) and Judah (South). Today, there are more Jews in the United States than any other country. In 2022 there were 7.3 million Jews in the U.S.<sup>37</sup> which is more than Israel itself.<sup>27</sup>

### **Unpardonable (The Unpardonable Sin)**

"Therefore, I say to you, every sin and blasphemy will be forgiven men, but the blasphemy against the Spirit will not be forgiven men. Anyone who speaks a word against the Son of Man, it will be forgiven him; but whoever speaks against the Holy Spirit, it will not be forgiven him, either in this age or in the age to come."<sup>38</sup> Another aspect of the 'unforgivable sin' is refusal to learn and be instructed by the Holy Spirit, which is a conscious rejection of the good power of God.

"One who turns away his ear from hearing the law, Even his prayer is an abomination."<sup>39</sup>

Not listening or refusal to obey the teaching and commands of the Holy Spirit is unpardonable and unforgivable. This attitude rejects the power and authority of God. ..."all things will be forgiven the sons of men, the sins and whatever blasphemies they utter;

---

<sup>37</sup> [JVL](#)

<sup>38</sup> Matt. 12: 31  
20

<sup>39</sup> Prov. 28: 9



<sup>29</sup>but whoever slanders<sup>[c]</sup> the *Ruach ha-Kodesh* (the Holy Spirit) never has release, but is guilty of an eternal sin!"<sup>40</sup>

## **Rebellion is akin to witchcraft**

"Does *Adonai* delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices as in obeying the voice of *Adonai*?<sup>[a]</sup>

Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, to pay heed than the fat of rams.

<sup>23</sup>For rebellion is like the sin of divination and stubbornness is like iniquity and idolatry. Since you have rejected *Adonai*'s word, He has also rejected you as king."<sup>41</sup>

Many Christians today may not be aware that they are practicing unbiblical traditions and commandments of men. The Bible must be the only standard to observe and follow.

"Now when all Israel saw that the king did not listen to them, the people answered the king, saying: "What share have we in David? We have no inheritance in the son of Jesse. To your tents, O Israel! Now, see to your own house, O David!" So Israel departed to their tents." "So Israel has been in rebellion against the house of David to this day. Now it came to pass when all Israel heard that Jeroboam had come back,

---

<sup>40</sup> Mark 3: 28, 29

<sup>41</sup> 1 Sam 15: 22, 23

they sent for him and called him to the congregation, and made him king over all Israel. There was none who followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah only."<sup>42</sup>

(America) "Then I saw another beast rising out of the earth. He had two horns like a lamb and spoke like a dragon."<sup>43</sup>



"Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth! For the Lord has spoken: " I have nourished and brought up children, And they have rebelled against Me; The ox knows its owner And the donkey its master's crib; But Israel does not know, My people do not consider." Alas, sinful nation, A people laden with iniquity, A brood of evildoers, Children who are corrupters! They have forsaken the Lord, They have provoked to anger The Holy One of Israel, They have turned away backward."<sup>44</sup>

**America; the 'fading flower'** (Woe to Ephraim and Jerusalem)

"Woe to the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim , Whose glorious beauty is a fading flower Which is at the head of the verdant valleys,

---

<sup>42</sup> 1 Kings 12: 16,

[WIK.](#)

<sup>43</sup> Rev. 13: 11

<sup>44</sup> Isa. 1: 2-4

To those who are overcome with wine! Behold, the Lord has a mighty and strong one, Like a tempest of hail and a destroying storm, Like a flood of mighty waters overflowing, Who will bring them down to the earth with His hand.

The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim, Will be trampled underfoot; And the glorious beauty is a fading flower Which is at the head of the verdant valley, Like the first fruit before the summer, Which an observer sees; He eats it up while it is still in his hand. In that day the Lord of hosts will be For a crown of glory and a diadem of beauty To the remnant of His people, For a spirit of justice to him who sits in judgment, And for strength to those who turn back the battle at the gate."

### **Are we "Drunk on the Wine of Babylon"**

"But they also have erred through wine, And through intoxicating drink are out of the way; The priest and the prophet have erred through intoxicating drink, They are swallowed up by wine, They are out of the way through intoxicating drink; They err in vision, they stumble in judgment. For all tables are full of vomit and filth; No place is clean. "Whom will he teach knowledge? And whom will he make to understand the message? Those just weaned from milk? Those just drawn from the breasts?

For precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept, Line upon line, line upon line, Here a little, there a little." For with stammering lips and another tongue He will speak to this people, To whom He said, "This is the rest with which You may cause the weary to rest," And, "This is the refreshing"; Yet they would not hear. But the word of the Lord was to them, "Precept upon precept, precept upon precept, Line upon line, line upon line, Here a little, there a little," That they might go and fall backward, and be broken And snared and caught. Therefore hear the word of the Lord, you scornful men, Who rule this people who are in Jerusalem, Because you have said, "We have made a covenant with death, And with Sheol we are in agreement. When the overflowing scourge passes through, It will not come to us, For we have made lies our refuge, And under falsehood we have hidden ourselves."<sup>45</sup>

"I wish you were either hot or cold."<sup>46</sup>

### **The Peril of Not Progressing**

..."it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted the heavenly gift, and have become partakers of the Holy Spirit,

---

<sup>45</sup> Isa. 28: 1-15

<sup>46</sup> Rev. 3: 15-17

and have tasted the good word of God and the powers of the age to come, if they fall away, to renew them again to repentance, since they crucify again for themselves the Son of God, and put Him to an open shame."<sup>47</sup>

**2C Reprobate** (We were willfully sinful and rebellious)

### **2c1a Ungodliness**

#### **Abominations**

"You must not worship the LORD your God in their (*pagan*) way, because in worshiping their gods, they do all kinds of detestable things the LORD hates. They even burn their sons and daughters in the fire as sacrifices to their gods."<sup>48</sup>

#### **Occult Practices**

"When you enter the land the LORD your God is giving you, do not learn to imitate the detestable ways of the nations there. Let no one be found among you who sacrifices their son or daughter in the fire, who practices divination or sorcery, interprets omens, engages in witchcraft, or casts spells,

---

<sup>47</sup> Heb. 6: 4-6

<sup>48</sup> Deut. 12: 31

or who is a medium or spiritist or who consults the dead. Anyone who does these things is detestable to the LORD; because of these same detestable practices the LORD your God will drive out those nations before you."<sup>49</sup> they will teach you to follow all the detestable things they do in worshiping their gods, and you will sin against the LORD your God."<sup>50</sup> He (*Ahaz*) burned sacrifices in the Valley of Ben Hinnom and sacrificed his children in the fire, engaging in the detestable practices of the nations the LORD had driven out before the Israelites."<sup>51</sup>

They built high places for Baal in the Valley of Ben Hinnom to sacrifice their sons and daughters to Molek, though I never commanded—nor did it enter my mind—that they should do such a detestable thing and so make Judah sin."<sup>52</sup> He (*Solomon*) followed Ashtoreth the goddess of the Sidonians, and Molek the detestable god of the Ammonites."<sup>53</sup>

## Sodomy

“ ‘Do not have sexual relations with a man as one does with a woman; that is detestable. “ ‘Do not have sexual relations with an animal and defile yourself with it.

---

<sup>49</sup> Deut. 18: 9-12

<sup>50</sup> Deut. 20: 18

<sup>51</sup> 2 Chron. 28: 3

<sup>52</sup> Jer. 32: 35

<sup>53</sup> 1 Kings 11: 5

A woman must not present herself to an animal to have sexual relations with it; that is a perversion.” ‘Do not defile yourselves in any of these ways, because this is how the nations that I am going to drive out before you became defiled. Even the land was defiled; so I punished it for its sin, and the land vomited out its inhabitants. But you must keep my decrees and my laws. The native-born and the foreigners residing among you must not do any of these detestable things, for all these things were done by the people who lived in the land before you, and the land became defiled. And if you defile the land, it will vomit you out as it vomited out the nations that were before you.” ‘Everyone who does any of these detestable things—such persons must be cut off from their people.’<sup>54</sup> “ ‘If a man has sexual relations with a man as one does with a woman, both of them have done what is detestable. They are to be put to death; their blood will be on their own heads.’<sup>55</sup> There were even male shrine prostitutes in the land; the people engaged in all the detestable practices of the nations the LORD had driven out before the Israelites.’<sup>56</sup> No Israelite man or woman is to become a shrine prostitute.’<sup>57</sup> A woman must not wear men’s clothing, nor a man wear women’s clothing,

---

<sup>54</sup> Lev. 18: 22-29

<sup>56</sup> 1 Kings 14: 24

<sup>55</sup> Lev. 20: 13

<sup>57</sup> Deut. 23: 17

for the LORD your God detests anyone who does this."<sup>58</sup> The LORD detests the way of the wicked, but he loves those who pursue righteousness."<sup>59</sup> The LORD detests the thoughts of the wicked, but gracious words are pure in his sight."

## **Idolatry of False gods and Images**

"I Am the LORD your God, who brought you out of Egypt, out of the land of slavery."<sup>60</sup> "Worship the Lord your God, and serve him only."<sup>61</sup> "You shall have no other gods before me. "You shall not make for yourself an image in the form of anything in heaven above or on the earth beneath or in the waters below."<sup>62</sup> "The idols of the nations are silver and gold, made by human hands. They have mouths, but cannot speak, eyes, but cannot see. They have ears, but cannot hear, nor is there breath in their mouths. Those who make them will be like them, and so will all who trust in them."<sup>63</sup> "The rest of mankind who were not killed by these plagues still did not repent of the work of their hands; they did not stop worshiping demons, and idols of gold, silver, bronze, stone and wood—idols that cannot see or hear or walk. Nor did they repent of their murders, their magic arts, their sexual immorality or their thefts."<sup>64</sup>

---

<sup>58</sup> Deut. 22: 5

<sup>59</sup> Prov. 15: 9, 26

<sup>60</sup> Exo. 20: 2

<sup>61</sup> Matt. 4: 10

<sup>62</sup> Exo. 20: 3, 4

<sup>63</sup> Psalms 135: 15-18

<sup>64</sup> Rev. 9: 20, 21



"And when you look up to the sky and see the sun, the moon and the stars—all the heavenly array—do not be enticed into bowing down to them and worshiping things the LORD your God has apportioned to all the nations under heaven."<sup>65</sup>

## **Idolatry of Self**

"For of this you can be sure: No immoral, impure or greedy person—such a person is an idolater—has any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God."<sup>66</sup> "Put to death, therefore, whatever belongs to your earthly nature: sexual immorality, impurity, lust, evil desires and greed, which is idolatry."<sup>67</sup> "You shall not covet your neighbor's house. You shall not covet your neighbor's wife, or his male or female servant, his ox or donkey, or anything that belongs to your neighbor."<sup>68</sup>

"No one can serve two masters. Either you will hate the one and love the other, or you will be devoted to the one and despise the other. You cannot serve both God and money."<sup>69</sup> "One thing you lack," he said. "Go, sell everything you have and give to the poor,



---

<sup>65</sup> Deut. 4: 19

<sup>66</sup> Eph. 5: 5

<sup>67</sup> Col. 3: 5

<sup>68</sup> Exo. 20: 17

<sup>69</sup> Matt. 6: 24

and you will have treasure in heaven. Then come, follow me." At this the man's face fell. He went away sad, because he had great wealth."<sup>70</sup> "The teachers of the law and the Pharisees sit in Moses' seat. So you must be careful to do everything they tell you. But do not do what they do, for they do not practice what they preach. They tie up heavy, cumbersome loads and put them on other people's shoulders, but they themselves are not willing to lift a finger to move them. "Everything they do is done for people to see: They make their phylacteries wide and the tassels on their garments long; they love the place of honor at banquets and the most important seats in the synagogues; they love to be greeted with respect in the marketplaces and to be called 'Rabbi' by others. "But you are not to be called 'Rabbi,' for you have one Teacher, and you are all brothers. And do not call anyone on earth 'father,' for you have one Father, and He is in heaven. Nor are you to be called instructors, for you have one Instructor, the Messiah. The greatest among you will be your servant. For those who exalt themselves will be humbled, and those who humble themselves will be exalted."<sup>71</sup>

"Then Jesus said to his disciples, "Whoever wants to be my disciple must deny themselves and take up their cross and follow me."<sup>72</sup>

---

<sup>70</sup> Mark 10: 21, 22

<sup>71</sup> Matt. 23: 2-12

<sup>72</sup> Matt. 16: 24

"When you ask, you do not receive, because you ask with wrong motives, that you may spend what you get on your pleasures."<sup>73</sup> Then in the nations where they have been carried captive, those who escape will remember me—how I have been grieved by their adulterous hearts, which have turned away from me, and by their eyes, which have lusted after their idols. They will loathe themselves for the evil they have done and for all their detestable practices."<sup>74</sup>

### **Deceptive Dishonesty**

"Do not have two differing weights in your bag—one heavy, one light. Do not have two differing measures in your house—one large, one small. You must have accurate and honest weights and measures, so that you may live long in the land the LORD your God is giving you." "For the LORD your God detests anyone who does these things, anyone who deals dishonestly."<sup>75</sup> "The LORD detests dishonest scales, but accurate weights find favor with him."<sup>76</sup> "Whoever mocks the poor shows contempt for their Maker; whoever gloats over disaster will not go unpunished." There are six things the LORD hates, seven that are detestable to Him: haughty eyes, a lying tongue,

---

<sup>73</sup> James 4: 3

<sup>75</sup> Deut. 25: 13-16

<sup>74</sup> Eze. 6: 9

<sup>76</sup> Prov. 11: 1

hands that shed innocent blood, a heart that devises wicked schemes, feet that are quick to rush into evil, a false witness who pours out lies and a person who stirs up conflict in the community."<sup>77</sup> "The LORD detests lying lips, but he delights in people who are trustworthy."<sup>78</sup>

He (*Jesus*)<sup>79</sup> said to them, "You are the ones who justify yourselves in the eyes of others, but God knows your hearts. What people value highly is detestable in God's sight." "If anyone turns a deaf ear to my instruction, even their prayers are detestable."<sup>80</sup> "Will you steal and murder, commit adultery and perjury, burn incense to Baal and follow other gods you have not known, and then come and stand before me in this house, which bears my Name, and say, "We are safe"—safe to do all these detestable things?"<sup>81</sup>

Is there anything missing in this list today?

"This know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come. For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy, Without natural affection, trucebreakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good, Traitors, heady,

---

<sup>77</sup> Prov. 17: 5; 6: 16-19

<sup>78</sup> Prov. 12: 22

<sup>79</sup> Luke 16: 15

<sup>80</sup> Prov. 28: 9; 3: 32

<sup>81</sup> Jer. 7: 9, 10

highminded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God; Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away."<sup>82</sup>

"And his master was angry, and delivered him to the torturers until he should pay all that was due to him. So My heavenly Father also will do to you if each of you, from his heart, does not forgive his brother his trespasses."<sup>83</sup>

**If we cannot forgive ourselves,  
then perhaps we consider our own principles  
higher than those of God.**

**Unforgiveness<sup>84</sup> and lack of compassion...**(The dogma that condemns.)

"Then Jesus turned to the woman and said to Simon, "Do you see this woman? I entered your house; you gave Me no water for My feet, but she has washed My feet with her tears and wiped them with the hair of her head. You gave Me no kiss, but this woman has not ceased to kiss My feet since the time I came in. You did not anoint My head with oil, but this woman has anointed My feet with fragrant oil. Therefore I say to you, her sins, which are many, are forgiven, for she loved much.

---

<sup>82</sup> 2 Tim. 3

<sup>83</sup> Matt. 18: 34, 35

<sup>84</sup> Matt. 18: 21-35

But to whom little is forgiven, the same loves little."  
Then He said to her, "Your sins are forgiven."<sup>85</sup> Many do not love God as does this woman because they have not experienced (His radical love) and they do not understand the depth of their sins.

### **False Doctrine** (The 'Jezebel' Church of Thyatira)

"Adding to and Taking Away from the Word of God"

..."I have a few things against you, because you allow that woman Jezebel, who calls herself a prophetess, to teach and seduce My servants to commit sexual immorality and eat things sacrificed to idols. And I gave her time to repent of her sexual immorality, and she did not repent."

### **A Form of Godliness**

..."having a form of godliness but denying its power. And from such people turn away!"<sup>86</sup>

### **Concerning the United States** (as it was):

Proclamation 97—Appointing a Day of National Humiliation, Fasting, and Prayer. (Abraham Lincoln March 30, 1863)

"We have been preserved these many years in peace and prosperity;

---

<sup>85</sup> Luke 7: 44-48

<sup>86</sup> 2 Tim. 3: 5

we have grown in numbers, wealth, and power as no other nation has ever grown. But we have forgotten God. We have forgotten the gracious hand which preserved us in peace and multiplied and enriched and strengthened us, and we have vainly imagined, in the deceitfulness of our hearts, that all these blessings were produced by some superior wisdom and virtue of our own." (Abraham Lincoln\_1865)

### **Colosse: Dominated by Paganism**

(McClintock and Strong Commentary)

"The assembly at Colosse probably met in the home of Philemon. Situated in the Lycus valley, Colosse was dominated by Greek civilization and philosophy. With her sister cities of Laodicea and Hieropolis, Colosse made up the part of Phrygia, considered to be the seat of Greek philosophy. Rome had become dominant in world affairs by the time of Paul, but Oriental philosophy and asceticism continued to permeate the culture of this and other outlying areas.

The people had lapsed into paganism and gross immorality. There was no Jewish settlement as in Tarsus and Laodicea and other cities of commerce and business. Greek culture dominated this part of Asia Minor, today known as Turkey.

It was a great cultural center, but strong in heathenism, paganism, and the mystery religions. Pantheism was everywhere.

The teachings of Plato centered on the demiurge. This is the Gnostic term for the Creator of the material world, who was considered much lower than and far removed from the Supreme Being. This was one of the main purposes of Paul's letter — to prove that Yahshua was the Creator and the head of the Assembly, and not the bottom of the creation ladder.<sup>87</sup>

After explaining the pressures upon the assembly in Colosse being brought by Oriental theosophy and asceticism, McClintock and Strong point out that these pagan teachings "... promised thereby to their disciples a deeper insight into the spiritual world, and fuller approximation to heavenly purity and intelligence than simple Christianity could yield."

The problem that Paul addressed in his letter to the Colossians was the syncretism of pagan, Oriental asceticism with the truth of the Scriptures. It was the mixing of the Word with worldly philosophy and esoteric wisdom along with spiritualism and mystery religions.

---

<sup>87</sup> Col. 1



It was the combination of Oriental philosophy “and the ascetic practices by which it was supposed that the soul is to be emancipated from the material thralldom (the state of being in someone's power) under which it at present labors.”<sup>88</sup>

### **2c1b Disobedience (Curses for Disobedience)**

..."in hunger and thirst, in nakedness and dire poverty, you will serve the enemies the LORD sends against you. He will put an iron yoke on your neck until he has destroyed you. The LORD will bring a nation against you from far away, from the ends of the earth, like an eagle swooping down, a nation whose language you will not understand, a fierce-looking nation without respect for the old or pity for the young. They will devour the young of your livestock and the crops of your land until you are destroyed. They will leave you no grain, new wine or olive oil, nor any calves of your herds or lambs of your flocks until you are ruined." "He will bring on you all the diseases of Egypt that you dreaded, and they will cling to you. The LORD will also bring on you every kind of sickness and disaster not recorded in this Book of the Law, until you are destroyed.

---

<sup>88</sup> McClintock and Strong

You who were as numerous as the stars in the sky will be left but few in number, because you did not obey the LORD your God. Just as it pleased the LORD to make you prosper and increase in number, so it will please him to ruin and destroy you. You will be uprooted from the land you are entering to possess. Then the LORD will scatter you among all nations, from one end of the earth to the other. There you will worship other gods—gods of wood and stone, which neither you nor your ancestors have known."<sup>89</sup>

#### Five Roadblocks to Deliverance:

1. Unsaved;
2. Unbroken curses or soul ties;
3. Unbelief;
4. Unforgiveness;
5. Unwillingness to repent of sin.

Have we forgotten how God has delivered and healed?

"I have written to him the great things of my law, but they were counted as a strange thing. They sacrifice flesh for the sacrifices of mine offerings, and eat it; but the LORD accepteth them not;

---

<sup>89</sup> Deut. 28: 48-51, 60-

now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins: they shall return to Egypt. For Israel hath forgotten his Maker, and buildeth temples; and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the palaces thereof."<sup>90</sup>

"Don't confuse me with the facts."

"Poverty and shame shall be to him that refuseth instruction: but he that regardeth reproof shall be honored. The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul: but it is abomination to fools to depart from evil. He that walketh with wise men shall be wise: but a companion of fools shall be destroyed."<sup>91</sup>



## **2c2a Conviction**

### **The Teaching of the Holy Spirit**

"These things I have spoken to you while being present with you. But the Helper, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in My name.

---

<sup>90</sup> Hosea 8

<sup>91</sup> Prov. 13

He will teach you all things, and bring to your remembrance all things that I said to you."<sup>92</sup>

## **2c2b Justification**

### **The Great Falling Away**

(1 Timothy 4: 1): "Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils;"

(Hebrews 6: 4-6): "For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost, to renew them again unto repentance; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put him to an open shame."

(2 Thessalonians 2: 3): "Let no one deceive you by any means; for that Day will not come unless the falling away comes first... The Bible says there must be a time of falling away, a time of apostasy, and that the son of perdition, the Antichrist, must be revealed before the coming of the Lord and our gathering together unto Him."

When the tribulation and persecution begin, will many apostatize if the 'rapture' has not occurred?

---

<sup>92</sup> John 14: 26

## **Justification by Faith (Denying the Spirit of the Law)**

"O foolish Galatians! Who has bewitched you that you should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ was clearly portrayed among you as crucified? This only I want to learn from you: Did you receive the Spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith? Are you so foolish? Having begun in the Spirit, are you now being made perfect by the flesh?"<sup>93</sup> "But the heavens and the earth which are now preserved by the same word, are reserved for fire until the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men."<sup>94</sup>

## **The Sin of Self-Justification<sup>95</sup>**

"And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons."<sup>96</sup>



Often at the root of our 'perceived' "wisdom" is pride. "All the ways of a man are pure in his own eyes."<sup>97</sup>

---

<sup>93</sup> Gal. 3: 1-3

<sup>94</sup> 2 Peter 3: 7

<sup>95</sup> [Bible Tools](#)

<sup>96</sup> Gen. 3: 7

<sup>97</sup> Prov. 16: 2

Consider the enemies of Jesus. They felt justified in taking His life because He was stirring up the people.

### **The Parable of the Pharisee and the Tax Collector<sup>98</sup>**

This Parable contrasts two different attitudes: self-righteousness and humility. The two men who go to the Temple to pray contrast in character, belief, and self-examination, representing opposite sides of the law. The Pharisee corresponds to the self-righteous, merciless worshipper of the law, and the tax collector exemplifies the humiliated lawbreaker. Both are sinners, although the outward form of their sins differs. Both men allow the judgment that they had already formed about themselves to determine the form and wording of their prayers.

The parable's purpose is to expose those "who trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and despised others." Despised, which literally means "to count as nothing," describes the religious egotism the Pharisees repulsively personified. Jesus' intention is to rebuke this self-righteous trust in the self, as well as self-righteous loathing of others. Not only do the self-righteous think they are safe from God's judgment, but they also habitually disdain others as not being as righteous as they are and therefore deserving of God's judgment.

---

<sup>98</sup> Luke 18: 9-14

Although it involves prayer, this parable is not one about how to pray as much as it is on how to be justified before God.<sup>99</sup>

### **The Attempt to Justify Changing the Law**

"Another (*beast*) will arise after them, but he will be different from the previous ones; he will subdue three kings. <sup>25</sup>He will speak words against the Most High, and will continually harass the *kedoshim* of the Most High, and will try to change the appointed times and law."<sup>100</sup>

(Ellicott's Commentary)

"And he shall speak.—The marks of identification of the little horn are—(1) blasphemy of God; (2) persecution and affliction of the saints; (3) attempts, apparently ineffectual (he will “think to change”), against all institutions, whether of Divine or human authority: in short, a general spirit of lawlessness and unbelief. It appears that the little horn, the Antichrist of the last days, or the beast, will be successful for a time in his blasphemies and persecutions, but in the end he will be destroyed." (2 Thess. 9-12)"Then the lawless one will be revealed.

---

<sup>99</sup> [Bible Tools](#)

<sup>100</sup> Daniel 7: 24, 25

The Lord *Yeshua* will slay him with the breath of His mouth and wipe him out with the appearance of His coming. <sup>9</sup>"The coming of the lawless one is connected to the activity of satan, with all power and signs and false wonders, <sup>10</sup>and with every kind of wicked deception toward those who are perishing. They perish because they did not accept the love of the truth so as to be saved. <sup>11</sup>For this reason God sends them a delusional force, to lead them to believe what is false, <sup>12</sup>so that they may be judged—all those who did not believe the truth but delighted in wickedness."

"Judah, you are he whom your brothers shall praise; Your hand shall be on the neck of your enemies; Your father's children shall bow down before you. Judah is a lion's whelp; From the prey, my son, you have gone up. He bows down, he lies down as a lion; And as a lion, who shall rouse him? The scepter shall not depart from Judah, Nor a lawgiver from between his feet, Until Shiloh comes; And to Him shall be the obedience of the people."<sup>101</sup>



As descendant of the lineage of David, King Charles III of Great Britian still 'holds the scepter'.

---

<sup>101</sup> Gen. 49: 8-10



“For this commandment which I command you today is not too mysterious for you, nor is it far off. It is not in heaven, that you should say, ‘Who will ascend into heaven for us and bring it to us, that we may hear it and do it?’ Nor is it beyond the sea, that you should say, ‘Who will go over the sea for us and bring it to us, that we may hear it and do it?’ But the word is very near you, in your mouth and in your heart, that you may do it. “See, I have set before you today life and good, death and evil, in that I command you today to love the Lord your God, to walk in His ways, and to keep His commandments, His statutes, and His judgments, that you may live and multiply; and the Lord your God will bless you in the land which you go to possess.”

Today is the day of salvation.<sup>102</sup>

Tomorrow will be too late!

## **The Choice of Life or Death**

---

<sup>102</sup> 2 Cor. 6: 2

### III WHAT WE ARE (We are saved)

#### 3A. SAVED BY:

Realizing one's sinful (**Condition**);  
Making (**Contact**) with the Light;  
Experiencing (**Conviction**) a change  
of heart; and character (**Conversion**).

#### God is Our Salvation

"I will sing to the Lord, For He has triumphed gloriously! The horse and its rider He has thrown into the sea! The Lord is my strength and song, And He has become my salvation; He is my God, and I will praise Him; My father's God, and I will exalt Him. The Lord is a man of war; The Lord is His name."<sup>103</sup>

#### 3a1. GOD'S GRACE

(We are saved by God's grace)

"But now Christ is risen from the dead, and has become the firstfruits of those who have fallen asleep."<sup>104</sup>

"But the righteousness of faith speaks in this way, "Do not say in your heart, 'Who will ascend into heaven?'" (*that is, to bring Christ down from above*) or, "

---

<sup>103</sup> Ex. 15: 1-3

<sup>104</sup> 1 Cor. 15: 20-25

‘Who will descend into the abyss?’ ” (*that is, to bring Christ up from the dead*). But what does it say? “The word is near you, in your mouth and in your heart” (*that is, the word of faith which we preach*): that if you confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus and believe in your heart that God has raised Him from the dead, you will be saved. For with the heart, one believes unto righteousness, and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.”<sup>105</sup>

### **God's Law is Not Against Us**

Paul desires that they (*the Colossians*) be filled with wisdom and spiritual understanding of the knowledge of Yahweh.<sup>106</sup> He shows that Yahshua is the fullness of Yahweh, and that Yahshua Himself was the Creator. He is striving to present every man perfect in the Messiah. Yahshua is the head of the body, the assembly.

Paul warns the believers not to be taken in by those who would beguile them nor be spoiled through philosophy and vain deceit by the traditions of men and the elementary teachings of the world.<sup>107</sup> The believer who has been baptized is complete in the Messiah, and is now living a new life, with his sins forgiven.<sup>108</sup>

---

<sup>105</sup> Rom. 10: 6-10

<sup>106</sup> Col. 1: 9, 10

<sup>107</sup> Col. 2: 4, 8

<sup>108</sup> Col. 2: 10-13

It is the Father who has made the believer alive and has forgiven all trespasses. Yahweh is the subject here. “Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing them to the tree” of His Son, Yahshua. The problem was always with man, never with the law.

The word from which ordinances is translated is the Greek dogma, and it occurs six times in the New Testament. 'Dogma': “Primarily denoted opinion or judgment (from dokeo, to be of opinion). Hence, an opinion expressed with authority, a doctrine, ordinance, or decree.”<sup>109</sup> Furthermore, it is used in the Bible to be the doctrine, decree, or teaching of man. “Ordinances” here is a man-made teaching. It is not Yahweh-ordained law.

“Having abolished in His flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances; for to make in Himself of twain one new man, so making peace.”<sup>110</sup> Yahshua abolished in His flesh the enmity, the hatred of the law contained in ordinances. Yahshua did not do away with the law but by His death.

---

<sup>109</sup> Vine's Expository  
Dictionary of New  
Testament

<sup>110</sup> Ephesians 2: 15

He did abolish the ethnic animosity between peoples by breaking down the wall of added rules and prejudicial judgments separating Jew and Gentile. Now both are able to become a part of the Body of Messiah.

Spiritual Israel Has not Rejected God;  
The State of Israel Has Rejected God.

"He who believes in Him is not condemned; but he who does not believe is condemned already, because he has not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God. And this is the condemnation, that the light has come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil."<sup>111</sup>

The wicked are Arrogant. The trouble they cause flows out of pride and self-importance. The wicked man is not only arrogant and proud, he is aggressive and violent. His very nature is to use whatever power he has to use and exploit others.<sup>112</sup>

### **Laws of Pagan Society**

The Gnostics were measuring the Messiah through their understanding as men do today, rather than having Yahshua be the measure of all human knowledge.

---

<sup>111</sup> John 3: 18, 19

<sup>112</sup> Matt. 12: 34

When we are immersed into Yahshua, we are to be a new creature and our lives are to be ordered and governed by His teachings, not human traditions. But these Colossians had gone right on living as before, still influenced by pagan culture. Why did you subject yourselves to ordinances (dogma) he asks, and then goes on to point out these worldly, ascetic practices such as "Touch not, taste not, handle not, which all are to perish with the using after the commandments and doctrines of men."

He brings to mind practices of the Oriental religions, like the Hindu caste system. In verse 23 Paul says such practices pass for wisdom, with their self-imposed devotions, their self-humiliation, and ascetic discipline, but they are of no value. Paul says that such punishing of the flesh is of no value in overcoming the old nature. It is a question of attitude, a change of heart.

It is only the ceremonial laws that were added because of the breaking of Yahweh's covenant law. The ritual, ceremonial law was put into motion because of transgressions, and was to impress on men the gravity of their sin.<sup>113</sup>

## Gentiles Keeping the Law

---

<sup>113</sup> Galatians 3: 19;  
Jeremiah 7: 22

..."We have four men who have taken a vow. Take them and be purified with them, and pay their expenses so that they may shave their heads, and that all may know that those things of which they were informed concerning you are nothing, but that you yourself also walk orderly and keep the law. But concerning the Gentiles who believe, we have written and decided that they should observe no such thing, except that they should keep themselves from things offered to idols, from blood, from things strangled, and from sexual immorality."<sup>114</sup>

### **Grace and God's Law<sup>115</sup>**



"Christ has magnified God's law and has also given His gracious Spirit to make obedience possible.

Many today believe that Christ replaced God's law, the 10 Commandments, with grace. Therefore, they reason, it is no longer necessary to keep the Commandments—grace is enough. They base their thinking on these verses:

---

<sup>114</sup> Acts 21: 23-25

<sup>115</sup> [Grace and God's Law](#)

“But we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ we shall be saved” (Acts 15:11) and “even when we were dead in trespasses, God made us alive together with Christ. ... For by grace you have been saved through faith, and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of God, not of works, lest anyone should boast” (Ephesians 2:5, 8-9).

These scriptures are very clear about the importance of grace in Christianity. But are they the whole story?<sup>42</sup> One of the big mistakes many make when studying the Bible is to neglect studying everything the Bible says on a topic, choosing instead to base an idea on one or two verses. This is the error many make on the subject of law and grace. Only by seeking out the many other relevant passages can we come to a correct conclusion. It is *not* grace *or* law, but grace *and* law."

## A Cleansed Conscience

Jesus did not emphasize the same things Moses did. Moses wrote many chapters about the tabernacle and the “place” in which God put His name. Jesus said that place did not matter.<sup>116</sup> He gave much more emphasis to the way people should treat each other.

Jesus simply forgave people as a permanent gift and a cleansed conscience. He often told people to obey God,

---

<sup>116</sup> John 4: 20-24



but Moses is not the standard by which obedience is now measured.

Who is the final authority for Christians?<sup>117</sup> Our lives should conform to the standard Jesus set, not the imperfect standard Moses wrote. The New Testament is the authority by which the old covenant is to be understood.

"But I say unto you"...

Did Jesus teach a stricter standard of righteousness?<sup>118</sup> What were Jesus' comments concerning the 'letter' of the law?<sup>119</sup>

## **Jesus and the Old Covenant Laws**

(The Purpose of God's Law; Then and Now)

Did Jesus ever break God's law?<sup>120</sup> Did His parents obey the law regarding circumcision?<sup>121</sup> Did they observe the rules about purification after childbirth?<sup>122</sup> Did they keep the annual festivals?<sup>123</sup> Did Jesus continue in this pattern of doing the Father's will?<sup>124</sup> Did Jesus teach people to obey everything God had commanded?<sup>125</sup> Did He encourage people to obey the ritual laws?<sup>126</sup> Did He come to destroy the law?<sup>127</sup>

---

<sup>117</sup> Matthew 7: 21-29;  
10: 32, 33, 39; 19: 29;  
28: 18-20; John 3: 25,  
26; 6: 29; 14: 21-23;  
17: 2, 3

<sup>118</sup> Matthew 19: 7-9

<sup>119</sup> Matthew 23: 5, 23-  
28; 9: 13; 12: 7

<sup>120</sup> Hebrews 4: 15

<sup>121</sup> Luke 2: 21

<sup>122</sup> Luke 2: 22-27

<sup>123</sup> Luke 2: 42

<sup>124</sup> Luke 2: 49

<sup>125</sup> Matthew 5: 20, 48;  
7: 21

<sup>126</sup> Matthew 5:23, 24;  
8: 4

<sup>127</sup> Matthew 5: 17

The purpose of Jesus' life and work was to fulfill both the Torah and the Prophets. He did not destroy the Old Testament. But that doesn't mean that Christians have to keep circumcision and all the other 'obsolete' laws.<sup>128</sup>

Jesus said, "I have not come to abolish the Law or the Prophets." The purpose and message of the Law and the Prophets remain exactly the same. The Law and the Prophets pointed to Him and were intended from the beginning to be fulfilled by Him.

Some of the specific laws of the old covenant are still valid, but many of them (such as the laws of sacrifice) were set aside and were unnecessary after Jesus came and fulfilled them by His life, death and resurrection.<sup>129</sup>

The old covenant laws continue to give us insights into God's will and nature. Even the laws of sacrifice are "useful for teaching, rebuking, correcting and training in righteousness."<sup>130</sup>

Jesus fulfilled the purpose of God's laws. He did not destroy the fact that people should obey God, even though His crucifixion brought a change in some of the details of how they obey God.

**Till heaven and earth pass away...**

---

<sup>128</sup> Hebrews 7: 18; 8: 13; Ephesians 2: 15

<sup>129</sup> Matthew 5: 17-28

<sup>130</sup> 2 Timothy 3: 16

When God delivered His law to the ancient Israelites, He gave them the 10 Commandments, as well as many additional ordinances and rituals. To Israel—and to first-century Jews—this was the law, the Torah. It included the 10 Commandments, but also much more. Therefore, by the time of Christ their “Bible” consisted of three parts: the Law (what is sometimes called the Pentateuch—Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers and Deuteronomy), the Prophets, and the Psalms or Writings. With that in mind, remember that Christ said, “For assuredly, I say to you, till heaven and earth pass away, one jot or one tittle will by no means pass from the law till all is fulfilled” (Matthew 5:18). Therefore, since heaven and earth have not passed away, all has not yet been fulfilled, and the Law—the Torah—remains in effect.

However, the questions remain: How does grace fit into this picture, and should Christians be responsible for observing every ordinance and ritual in the Torah? How can we know how grace fits in with God’s law?<sup>42</sup>

### **Magnifying the law**

Although Christ emphasized that not so much as “one jot or one tittle” will pass from the law, the Bible makes it clear that there have been certain changes in the law.

The New Testament Church came to understand that the law would have to be changed in the way it is administered. Once we understand that, we can better understand what Isaiah meant when he wrote that God would “magnify the law, and make it honorable” (Isaiah 42:21).

In reference to that prophecy, Christ said, “Do not think that I came to destroy the Law or the Prophets. I did not come to destroy but to fulfill” (Matthew 5:17). That is, He “fulfilled,” or filled the law full, by giving it an even greater importance, one that includes our very thoughts, not just our actions. He explained its original intent and magnified it spiritually, expanding our requirement of obedience to it.<sup>42</sup>



## **A New Spirit**

Full mental and physical obedience to God’s law is possible only if God, by His grace, gives us the Holy Spirit. God inspired Ezekiel to write, “I will give you a new heart and put a new spirit within you; I will take the heart of stone out of your flesh and give you a heart of flesh” (Ezekiel 36:26). God wants willing obedience — an obedience possible only through that “new spirit” — the Holy Spirit. To make that obedience possible, He promised, “This is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, says the LORD:

I will put My law in their minds, and write it on their hearts; and I will be their God, and they shall be My people" (Jeremiah 31:33). That is, we do not simply go through the physical aspects of obedience by our own willpower. Instead, God gives us the grace to obey His law with our whole heart and mind—with the *help* of His Holy Spirit. God, through His Holy Spirit, gives us the gift of willing obedience. This understanding becomes more apparent as we look at how the apostles explained the Christian's relationship to the law.

### **Ephraim Represents Spiritual Israel**

What Will God Save and What Will He Destroy?

"How can I give you up, Ephraim? How can I hand you over, Israel? How can I make you like Admah? How can I set you like Zeboiim? My heart churns within Me; My sympathy is stirred. I will not execute the fierceness of My anger; I will not again destroy Ephraim. For I am God, and not man, The Holy One in your midst; And I will not come with terror."<sup>131</sup>

### **Unforgiven Sins ("I don't know you.")**

"And (Jesus) went through the cities and villages, teaching, and journeying toward Jerusalem. Then one said to Him, "Lord, are there few who are saved?"

---

<sup>131</sup> Hos. 11: 8, 9

And He said to them, "Strive to enter through the narrow gate, for many, I say to you, will seek to enter and will not be able. When once the Master of the house has risen up and shut the door, and you begin to stand outside and knock at the door, saying, 'Lord, Lord, open for us,' and He will answer and say to you, 'I do not know you, where you are from,' then you will begin to say, 'We ate and drank in Your presence, and You taught in our streets.' But He will say, 'I tell you I do not know you, where you are from. Depart from Me, all you workers of iniquity.' There will be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when you see Abraham and Isaac and Jacob and all the prophets in the kingdom of God, and yourselves thrust out."<sup>132</sup>

## **The Gates of Sheol**

"This is the writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been sick and had recovered from his sickness: I said, "In the prime of my life I shall go to the gates of Sheol; I am deprived of the remainder of my years."  
"Indeed it was for my own peace That I had great bitterness; But You have lovingly delivered my soul from the pit of corruption, For You have cast all my sins behind Your back. For Sheol cannot thank You, Death cannot praise You;

---

<sup>132</sup> Luke 13: 22-28

Those who go down to the pit cannot hope for Your truth. The living, the living man, he shall praise You, As I do this day; The father shall make known Your truth to the children."<sup>133</sup>

### **Salvation (Evidence of the Saved)**

"Later He appeared to the eleven as they sat at the table; and He rebuked their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they did not believe those who had seen Him after He had risen. And He said to them, "Go into all the world and preach the gospel to every creature. He who believes and is baptized will be saved; but he who does not believe will be condemned. And these signs will follow those who believe: In My name they will cast out demons; they will speak with new tongues; they will take up serpents; and if they drink anything deadly, it will by no means hurt them; they will lay hands on the sick, and they will recover."<sup>134</sup>

### **What Yeshua said about the 'temple':**

"So the Jews answered and said to Him, "What sign do You show to us, since You do these things?" Jesus answered and said to them, "Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up."

---

<sup>133</sup> Isa. 38: 9, 10; 17-

<sup>134</sup> Mark 16: 14-18

Then the Jews said, "It has taken forty-six years to build this temple, and will You raise it up in three days?" But He was speaking of the temple of His body."<sup>135</sup>

## Repentance

The repentant soul prays for God to refine, sanctify and purify. One's desire is to do that which God has willed for us to do, and to go where He wants us to go.

## The Watchman

(God is forgiving and long-suffering.)



"And Jonah began to enter the city on the first day's walk. Then he cried out and said, "Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown!" So the people of Nineveh believed God, proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest to the least of them." "Then God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way; and God relented from the disaster that He had said He would bring upon them, and He did not do it." <sup>136</sup> ..."it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he became angry."<sup>137</sup>

---

<sup>135</sup> John 2: 18-21

<sup>136</sup> Jonah 3: 4, 5, 10

<sup>137</sup> Jonah 4: 1



Jonah had finally obeyed God but when God was merciful with Nineveh, and did not destroy them, Jonah was 'exceedingly' angry."

It is obvious that Jonah was not as compassionate as was God. God was giving Jonah a preview of God's redemption through the sacrifice of His Son. "For all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God, being justified freely by His grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus, whom God set forth as a propitiation by His blood, through faith, to demonstrate His righteousness. Because in His forbearance God had passed over the sins that were previously committed, to demonstrate at the present time His righteousness, that He might be just and the justifier of the one who has faith in Jesus."<sup>138</sup>

### **Forgive Us as We Forgive Others**

"In this manner, therefore, pray: Our Father in heaven, Hallowed be Your name. Your kingdom come. Your will be done On earth as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our debts, As we forgive our debtors. And do not lead us into temptation, But deliver us from the evil one. For Yours is the kingdom and the power and the glory forever. Amen.

---

<sup>138</sup> Romans 3: 23-26

"For if you forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you. But if you do not forgive men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses."<sup>139</sup>

## **The Power of the Blood of the Lamb Overcomes Satan, the Accuser.**

### **Salvation and the Kingdom Has Come**

"Then I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, "Now salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of His Christ have come, for the accuser of our brethren, who accused them before our God day and night, has been cast down. And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb and by the word of their testimony, and they did not love their lives to the death. Therefore rejoice, O heavens, and you who dwell in them! Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and the sea! For the devil has come down to you, having great wrath, because he knows that he has a short time." Now when the dragon saw that he had been cast to the earth, he persecuted the woman who gave birth to the male Child. But the woman was given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness to her place,

---

<sup>139</sup> Matt. 6: 9-15

where she is nourished for a time and times and half a time, from the presence of the serpent. So the serpent spewed water out of his mouth like a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away by the flood. But the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened its mouth and swallowed up the flood which the dragon had spewed out of his mouth. And the dragon was enraged with the woman, and he went to make war with the rest of her offspring, who keep the commandments of God and have the testimony of Jesus Christ."<sup>140</sup>



## **Living Water**

"You will seek Me and not find Me, and where I am you cannot come."

"Then the Jews said among themselves, "Where does He intend to go that we shall not find Him? Does He intend to go to the Dispersion among the Greeks and teach the Greeks?"

---

<sup>140</sup> Rev. 12: 10-17

What is this thing that He said, 'You will seek Me and not find Me, and where I Am you cannot come'?" On the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried out, saying, "If anyone thirsts, let him come to Me and drink."<sup>141</sup>

"I was blinded by the devil, born already ruined;  
Stone-cold dead as I stepped out of the womb.  
By His grace I have been touched, by His word I have  
been healed;  
By His hand I have been delivered, by His spirit I Have  
been sealed."<sup>142</sup>

### **The Price Jesus Paid**

"Yet it pleased the Lord to bruise Him; He has put Him to grief. When You make His soul an offering for sin, He shall see His seed, He shall prolong His days, And the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in His hand. He shall see the labor of His soul, and be satisfied. By His knowledge My righteous Servant shall justify many, For He shall bear their iniquities."<sup>143</sup>

---

<sup>141</sup> John 7: 34-37

<sup>142</sup> I'm Saved by: (Bob  
Dylan)

<sup>143</sup> Isa. 53: 10, 11



"The (*scape*) goat shall bear on itself all their iniquities to an uninhabited land; and he shall release

the goat in the wilderness."<sup>144</sup> "This shall be an everlasting statute for you, to make atonement for the children of Israel, for all their sins, once a year."<sup>145</sup>

"Christ has redeemed us from the curse of the law, having become a curse for us (for it is written, "Cursed is everyone who hangs on a tree")."<sup>146</sup>

### **3a2. GOD'S LOVE (We are saved by God's love)**

#### **The Ten Kings (BRICS)**

##### **Satan's Deception**

"Then I saw another beast coming up out of the earth, and he had two horns like a lamb and spoke like a dragon. And he exercises all the authority of the first beast in his presence, and causes the earth and those who dwell in it to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed. He performs great signs, so that he even makes fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men.

---

<sup>144</sup> Lev. 16: 22

<sup>145</sup> Lev. 16: 34

<sup>146</sup> Gal. 3: 13

And he deceives those who dwell on the earth by those signs which he was granted to do in the sight of the beast, telling those who dwell on the earth to make an image to the beast who was wounded by the sword and lived. He was granted power to give breath to the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak and cause as many as would not worship the image of the beast to be killed. He causes all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and slave, to receive a mark on their right hand or on their foreheads, and that no one may buy or sell except one who has the mark or the name of the beast, or the number of his name. Here is wisdom. Let him who has understanding calculate the number of the beast, for it is the number of a man: His number is 666."<sup>147</sup>

### **'Mystery Babylon' is Jerusalem**

"Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls came and talked with me, saying to me, "Come, I will show you the judgment of the great harlot who sits on many waters, with whom the kings of the earth committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth were made drunk with the wine of her fornication." So he carried me away in the Spirit into the wilderness.

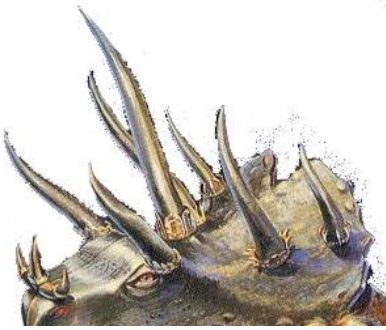
---

<sup>147</sup> Rev. 13: 11-18  
(See Ref. 143)

And I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast which was full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns. The woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet, and adorned with gold and precious stones and pearls, having in her hand a golden cup full of abominations and the filthiness of her fornication. And on her forehead a name was written: MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH. I saw the woman, drunk with the blood of the saints and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus.

And when I saw her, I marveled with great amazement But the angel said to me, "Why did you marvel? I will tell you the mystery of the woman and of the beast that carries her, which has the seven heads and the ten horns. The beast that you saw was, and is not, and will ascend out of the bottomless pit and go to perdition. And those who dwell on the earth will marvel, whose names are not written in the Book of Life from the foundation of the world, when they see the beast that was, and is not, and yet is. Here is the mind which has wisdom: The seven heads are seven mountains on which the woman sits. There are also seven kings. Five have fallen, one is, and the other has not yet come. And when he comes, he must continue a short time.

And the beast that was, and is not, is himself also the eighth, and is of the seven, and is going to perdition.



The ten horns which you saw are ten kings who have received no kingdom as yet, but they receive authority for one hour as kings with the beast. These are of one mind, and they will give their power and authority to the beast. These will make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb will overcome them, for He is Lord of lords and King of kings; and those who are with Him are called, chosen, and faithful." Then he said to me, "The waters which you saw, where the harlot sits, are peoples, multitudes, nations, and tongues. And the ten horns which you saw on the beast, these will hate the harlot, make her desolate and naked, eat her flesh and burn her with fire. For God has put it into their hearts to fulfill His purpose, to be of one mind, and to give their kingdom to the beast, until the words of God are fulfilled. And the woman whom you saw is that great city which reigns over the kings of the earth."<sup>148</sup>

## System of the Ten Kings<sup>149</sup>

Today's Ten King System:

---

<sup>148</sup> Rev. 17: 1

<sup>149</sup> Rev. 17: 12-14





## The Ten Kings Prophecy

"After this I saw in the night visions, and behold, a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, exceedingly strong. It had huge iron teeth; it was devouring, breaking in pieces, and trampling the residue with its feet. It was different from all the beasts that were before it, and it had ten horns. I was considering the horns, and there was another horn, a little one, coming up among them, before whom three of the first horns were plucked out by the roots. And there, in this horn, were eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking pompous words."<sup>150</sup>

(BRICS) is an intergovernmental organization comprising Brazil, Russia, India, China, South Africa, Egypt, Ethiopia, Iran and the United Arab Emirates. Over 40 countries, including Iran, Saudi Arabia, United Arab Emirates, Argentina, Algeria, Bolivia, Indonesia, Egypt, Ethiopia, Cuba, Democratic Republic of Congo, Comoros, Gabon, and Kazakhstan have expressed interest in joining the forum, according to 2023 summit chair South Africa. Isaiah 28 is a warning to America.

## Warning to America and Jerusalem (Nahum 3)

"Woe to the bloody city! It is all full of lies and robbery. Its victim never departs.

---

<sup>150</sup> Dan. 7: 7, 8

The noise of a whip And the noise of rattling wheels, Of galloping horses, Of clattering chariots! Horsemen charge with bright sword and glittering spear. There is a multitude of slain, A great number of bodies, Countless corpses-- They stumble over the corpses-- Because of the multitude of harlotries of the seductive harlot, The mistress of sorceries, Who sells nations through her harlotries, And families through her sorceries. "Behold, I Am against you," says the Lord of hosts; "I will lift your skirts over your face, I will show the nations your nakedness, And the kingdoms your shame. I will cast abominable filth upon you, Make you vile, And make you a spectacle. It shall come to pass that all who look upon you Will flee from you, and say, 'Nineveh is laid waste! Who will bemoan her?' Where shall I seek comforters for you?" Are you better than No Amon That was situated by the River, That had the waters around her, Whose rampart was the sea, Whose wall was the sea? Ethiopia and Egypt were her strength, And it was boundless; Put and Lubim were your helpers. Yet she was carried away, She went into captivity; Her young children also were dashed to pieces At the head of every street; They cast lots for her honorable men, And all her great men were bound in chains. You also will be drunk; You will be hidden; You also will seek refuge from the enemy.

All your strongholds are fig trees with ripened figs: If they are shaken, They fall into the mouth of the eater. Surely, your people in your midst are women! The gates of your land are wide open for your enemies.



Fire shall devour the bars of your gates. Draw your water for the siege! Fortify your strongholds! Go into the clay and tread the mortar! Make strong the brick kiln! There the fire will devour you; The sword will cut you off; It will eat you up like a locust; (*The 'locust are here now!*). Make yourself many--like the locust! Make yourself many--like the swarming locusts! You have multiplied your merchants more than the stars of heaven. The locust plunders and flies away. Your commanders are like swarming locusts, And your generals like great grasshoppers, Which camp in the hedges on a cold day; When the sun rises they flee away, And the place where they are is not known. Your shepherds (*pastors*) slumber, O king of Assyria; Your nobles rest in the dust. Your people are scattered on the mountains, And no one gathers them.

Your injury has no healing, Your wound is severe. All who hear news of you Will clap their hands over you, For upon whom has not your wickedness passed continually?"<sup>151</sup>

### **The LORD is our Refuge and Fortress**

"He who dwells in the secret place of the Most High Shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty. I will say of the Lord, "He is my refuge and my fortress; My God, in Him I will trust." Surely He shall deliver you from the snare of the fowler And from the perilous pestilence. He shall cover you with His feathers, And under His wings you shall take refuge; His truth shall be your shield and buckler. You shall not be afraid of the terror by night, Nor of the arrow that flies by day, Nor of the pestilence that walks in darkness, Nor of the destruction that lays waste at noonday. A thousand may fall at your side, And ten thousand at your right hand; But it shall not come near you. Only with your eyes shall you look, And see the reward of the wicked. Because you have made the Lord, who is my refuge, Even the Most High, your dwelling place, No evil shall befall you, Nor shall any plague come near your dwelling; For He shall give His angels charge over you, To keep you in all your ways. In their hands they shall bear you up, Lest you dash

---

<sup>151</sup> Nahum 3

your foot against a stone. You shall tread upon the lion and the cobra, The young lion and the serpent you shall trample underfoot. "Because he has set his love upon Me, therefore I will deliver him; I will set him on high, because he has known My name. He shall call upon Me, and I will answer him; I will be with him in trouble; I will deliver him and honor him. With long life I will satisfy him, And show him My salvation."<sup>152</sup>

### **Spiritual Warfare**

"The Lord is my strength and song, And He has become my salvation; He is my God, and I will praise Him; My father's God, and I will exalt Him. The Lord is a man of war; The Lord is His name."<sup>153</sup>

### **We are the temple of God**

"Do you not know that you are the temple of God and that the Spirit of God dwells in you? If anyone defiles the temple of God, God will destroy him. For the temple of God is holy, which temple you are."<sup>154</sup>

### **Offer a Prayer to God Each Morning and Evening<sup>155</sup>**

---

<sup>152</sup> Psalm 91

<sup>153</sup> Exo. 15: 2, 3

<sup>154</sup> 1 Cor. 3: 16, 17

<sup>155</sup> Exodus 29: 38–42;

Lev 1:1–17; Num 28:

1–15

## **The Intercession of Christ**

"And when Aaron lights the lamps at twilight, he shall burn incense on it, a perpetual incense before the Lord throughout your generations."<sup>156</sup>

"The altar of incense represented the Son of God in his human nature, and the incense burned thereon typified his pleading for his people. The continual intercession of Christ was represented by the daily burning of incense thereon, morning and evening. Once every year the blood of the atonement was to be applied to it, denoting that the intercession of Christ has all its virtue from his sufferings on earth, and that we need no other sacrifice or intercessor but Christ alone."<sup>157</sup>

## **Evil Spiritual Substitutes**

"But I say, did Israel not know? First Moses says: "I will provoke you to jealousy by those who are not a nation, I will move you to anger by a foolish nation." But Isaiah is very bold and says: "I was found by those who did not seek Me; I was made manifest to those who did not ask for Me." But to Israel he says: "All day long I have stretched out My hands To a disobedient and contrary people."<sup>158</sup>

---

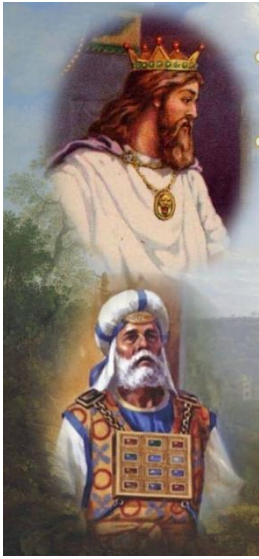
<sup>156</sup> Exo. 30: 8

<sup>157</sup> Matthew Henry

<sup>158</sup> Rom. 10: 19-21

## Living and Walking in the Spirit

"For we through the Spirit eagerly wait for the hope of righteousness by faith." "But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, kindness,



goodness, faithfulness, gentleness, self-control. Against such there is no law. And those who are Christ's have crucified the flesh with its passions and desires. If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit."<sup>159</sup> "For if you live according to the flesh you will die; but if by the Spirit you put to death the deeds of the body, you will live. For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, these are sons of God."<sup>160</sup>

"Jesus Christ, the faithful witness, the firstborn from the dead, and the ruler over the kings of the earth. To Him who loved us and washed us from our sins in His own blood, and has made us kings and priests to His God and Father, to Him be glory and dominion forever and ever."<sup>161</sup> We must walk in obedience.

---

<sup>159</sup> Gal. 5: 4, 5, 22-25

<sup>160</sup> Rom. 8: 13, 14

<sup>161</sup> Rev. 1: 5



## The Great Physician

"And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all kinds of sickness and all kinds of disease among the people.

Then His fame went throughout all Syria; and they brought to Him all sick people who were afflicted with various diseases and torments, and those who were demon-possessed, epileptics, and paralytics; and He healed them."<sup>162</sup>

## The Good Shepherd

"I am the good shepherd; and I know My sheep, and am known by My own. As the Father knows Me, even so I know the Father; and I lay down My life for the sheep. And other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they will hear My voice; and there will be one flock and one shepherd."<sup>163</sup>



---

<sup>162</sup> Matt. 4: 23, 24

<sup>163</sup> John 10: 14-16

## Salvation; Finding God's Will

"...that if you confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus and believe in your heart that God has raised Him from the dead, you will be saved. For with the heart one believes unto righteousness, and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation. For the Scripture says, "Whoever believes on Him will not be put to shame." For there is no distinction between Jew and Greek, for the same Lord over all is rich to all who call upon Him. For "whoever calls on the name of the Lord shall be saved."<sup>164</sup>

## Abiding in Jesus (Grafted In) (John 15)

"I am the true vine, and My Father is the vinedresser. Every branch in Me that does not bear fruit He takes away; and every branch that bears fruit He prunes, that it may bear more fruit. You are already clean because of the word which I have spoken to you. Abide in Me, and I in you.



---

<sup>164</sup> Rom. 10: 9-12

As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, unless it abides in the vine, neither can you, unless you abide in Me. I am the vine, you are the branches. He who abides in Me, and I in him, bears much fruit; for without Me you can do nothing. If anyone does not abide in Me, he is cast out as a branch and is withered; and they gather them and throw them into the fire, and they are burned. If you abide in Me, and My words abide in you, you will ask what you desire, and it shall be done for you. By this My Father is glorified, that you bear much fruit; so you will be My disciples. "As the Father loved Me, I also have loved you; abide in My love.

If you keep My commandments, you will abide in My love, just as I have kept My Father's commandments and abide in His love. These things I have spoken to you, that My joy may remain in you, and that your joy may be full. This is My commandment, that you love one another as I have loved you. Greater love has no one than this, than to lay down one's life for his friends. You are My friends if you do whatever I command you. No longer do I call you servants, for a servant does not know what his master is doing; but I have called you friends, for all things that I heard from My Father I have made known to you. You did not choose Me, but I chose you and appointed you that you should go and bear fruit, and that your fruit should remain,

that whatever you ask the Father in My name He may give you. These things I command you, that you love one another. "If the world hates you, you know that it hated Me before it hated you. If you were of the world, the world would love its own. Yet because you are not of the world, but I chose you out of the world, therefore the world hates you. Remember the word that I said to you, 'A servant is not greater than his master.' If they persecuted Me, they will also persecute you. If they kept My word, they will keep yours also. But all these things they will do to you for My name's sake, because they do not know Him who sent Me. If I had not come and spoken to them, they would have no sin, but now they have no excuse for their sin. He who hates Me hates My Father also. If I had not done among them the works which no one else did, they would have no sin; but now they have seen and also hated both Me and My Father. But this happened that the word might be fulfilled which is written in their law, 'They hated Me without a cause.' "But when the Helper comes, whom I shall send to you from the Father, the Spirit of truth who proceeds from the Father, He will testify of Me. And you also will bear witness, because you have been with Me from the beginning."<sup>165</sup>

---

<sup>165</sup> John 15

## **B. HEIRS OF THE KINGDOM**

### **3b1. CHOSEN**

(We are chosen heirs of the kingdom)

**Two Israels: Spiritual and Christian;**

**Secular and Governmental**

**Are we obeying all of God's commandments?**

### **The Land Brought to Desolation**

... "if you do not obey Me, and do not observe all these commandments, and if you despise My statutes, or if your soul abhors My judgments, so that you do not perform all My commandments, but break My covenant, I also will do this to you: I will even appoint terror over you, wasting disease and fever which shall consume the eyes and cause sorrow of heart. And you shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it. I will set My face against you, and you shall be defeated by your enemies. Those who hate you shall reign over you, and you shall flee when no one pursues you. 'And after all this, if you do not obey Me, then I will punish you seven times more for your sins. I will break the pride of your power; I will make your heavens like iron and your earth like bronze. And your strength shall be spent in vain; for your land shall not yield its produce, nor shall the trees of the land yield their fruit.

'Then, if you walk contrary to Me, and are not willing to obey Me, I will bring on you seven times more plagues, according to your sins. I will also send wild beasts among you, which shall rob you of your children, destroy your livestock, and make you few in number; and your highways shall be desolate. 'And if by these things you are not reformed by Me, but walk contrary to Me, then I also will walk contrary to you, and I will punish you yet seven times for your sins. And I will bring a sword against you that will execute the vengeance of the covenant; when you are gathered together within your cities I will send pestilence among you; and you shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.

When I have cut off your supply of bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall bring back your bread by weight, and you shall eat and not be satisfied. 'And after all this, if you do not obey Me, but walk contrary to Me, then I also will walk contrary to you in fury; and I, even I, will chastise you seven times for your sins. You shall eat the flesh of your sons, and you shall eat the flesh of your daughters. I will destroy your high places, cut down your incense altars, and cast your carcasses on the lifeless forms of your idols; and My soul shall abhor you.

I will lay your cities waste and bring your sanctuaries to desolation, and I will not smell the fragrance of your sweet aromas.

I will bring the land to desolation, and your enemies who dwell in it shall be astonished at it. I will scatter you among the nations and draw out a sword after you; your land shall be desolate and your cities waste."<sup>166</sup>

"And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather expose them. For it is shameful even to speak of those things which are done by them in secret. But all things that are exposed are made manifest by the light, for whatever makes manifest is light. Therefore He says: "Awake, you who sleep, Arise from the dead, And Christ will give you light." See then that you walk circumspectly, not as fools but as wise redeeming the time, because the days are evil. Therefore do not be unwise, but understand what the will of the Lord is."<sup>167</sup>

**One Race**  
(through Adam  
and Noah)



---

<sup>166</sup> Lev. 26: 13-43

<sup>167</sup> Eph. 5: 11-17

"And He has made from one blood every nation of men to dwell on all the face of the earth, and has determined their pre-appointed times and the boundaries of their dwellings, so that they should seek the Lord, in the hope that they might grope for Him and find Him, though He is not far from each one of us; for in Him we live and move and have our being, as also some of your own poets have said, 'For we are also His offspring.'"<sup>168</sup>

### **One Body in Christ**

"For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus. For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ. There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus. And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise."<sup>169</sup>

"For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also is Christ.

For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit. For the body is not one member, but many."<sup>170</sup>

---

<sup>168</sup> Acts 17: 26-28

<sup>169</sup> Gal. 3: 26-29

<sup>170</sup> 1 Cor. 12: 12-14



## The Gate of Heaven

(The 'gate of heaven' is the place where we hear God's voice.)



"Enter by the narrow gate; for wide is the gate and broad is the way that leads to destruction, and there are many

who go in by it. Because narrow is the gate and difficult is the way which leads to life, and there are few who find it."<sup>171</sup>

## What God Requires

"For on My holy mountain, on the mountain height of Israel," says the Lord God, "there all the house of Israel, all of them in the land, shall serve Me; there I will accept them, and there I will require your offerings and the firstfruits of your sacrifices, together with all your holy things."<sup>172</sup>

---

<sup>171</sup> Matt. 7: 13, 14

<sup>172</sup> Eze. 20: 40

## **False Prophets**

"An astonishing and horrible thing Has been committed in the land: The prophets prophesy falsely, And the priests rule by their own power; And My people love to have it so. But what will you do in the end?"<sup>173</sup>

## **Holy Garments of Spiritual Wisdom**

"And you shall make holy garments for Aaron your brother, for glory and for beauty."<sup>174</sup>

## **Christian Nations**

"Now this is the blessing with which Moses the man of God blessed the children of Israel before his death. And he said: "The Lord came from Sinai, And dawned on them from Seir; He shone forth from Mount Paran, And He came with ten thousands of saints; From His right hand Came a fiery law for them. Yes, He loves the people; All His saints are in Your hand; They sit down at Your feet; Everyone receives Your words." "They are the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they are the thousands of Manasseh." And of Zebulun he said: "Rejoice, Zebulun, in your going out, And Issachar in your tents! They shall call the peoples to the mountain; There they shall offer sacrifices of righteousness;

---

<sup>173</sup> Jer. 5: 30, 31

<sup>174</sup> Exo. 28: 2

For they shall partake of the abundance of the seas and of treasures hidden in the sand." And of Gad he said: "Blessed is he who enlarges Gad; He dwells as a lion, And tears the arm and the crown of his head. He provided the first part for himself, Because a lawgiver's portion was reserved there. He came with the heads of the people; He administered the justice of the Lord, And His judgments with Israel." "The eternal God is your refuge, And underneath are the everlasting arms; He will thrust out the enemy from before you, And will say, 'Destroy!' Then Israel shall dwell in safety, The fountain of Jacob alone, In a land of grain and new wine; His heavens shall also drop dew. Happy are you, O Israel! Who is like you, a people saved by the Lord, The shield of your help And the sword of your majesty! Your enemies shall submit to you, And you shall tread down their high places."<sup>175</sup>

### **The Worship of Idols (Deut. 32)**

The Catholic Religion has taken the 2nd commandment out: (You shall not make for yourself an idol); and divided the 10th into two commandments.

"For I proclaim the name of the Lord: Ascribe greatness to our God. He is the Rock, His work is perfect; For all His ways are justice,

---

<sup>175</sup> From: Deut. 33

A God of truth and without injustice; Righteous and upright is He. "They have corrupted themselves; They are not His children, Because of their blemish: A perverse and crooked generation. Do you thus deal with the Lord, O foolish and unwise people? Is He not your Father, who bought you? Has He not made you and established you? "Remember the days of old, Consider the years of many generations. Ask your father, and he will show you; Your elders, and they will tell you: When the Most High divided their inheritance to the nations, When He separated the sons of Adam, He set the boundaries of the peoples According to the number of the children of Israel. For the Lord's portion is His people; Jacob is the place of His inheritance. "He found him in a desert land And in the wasteland, a howling wilderness; He encircled him, He instructed him, He kept him as the apple of His eye. As an eagle stirs up its nest, Hovers over its young, Spreading out its wings, taking them up, Carrying them on its wings, So the Lord alone led him, And there was no foreign god with him. "He made him ride in the heights of the earth, That he might eat the produce of the fields; He made him draw honey from the rock, And oil from the flinty rock; Curds from the cattle, and milk of the flock, With fat of lambs; And rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats, With the choicest wheat; And you drank wine,

the blood of the grapes. "But Jeshurun grew fat and kicked; You grew fat, you grew thick, You are obese! Then he forsook God who made him, And scornfully esteemed the Rock of his salvation.

They provoked Him to jealousy with foreign gods; With abominations they provoked

Him to anger. They sacrificed to demons, not to God, To gods they did not know, To new gods, new arrivals That your fathers



did not fear. Of the Rock who begot you, you are unmindful, And have forgotten the God who fathered you. "And when the Lord saw it, He spurned them, Because of the provocation of His sons and His daughters. And He said: 'I will hide My face from them, I will see what their end will be, For they are a perverse generation, Children in whom is no faith. They have provoked Me to jealousy by what is not God; They have moved Me to anger by their foolish idols. But I will provoke them to jealousy by those who are not a nation; I will move them to anger by a foolish nation.'"<sup>176</sup>

---

<sup>176</sup> Deut. 32: 3-21

## **The Proud**

"The Lord will destroy the house of the proud, But He will establish the boundary of the widow."<sup>177</sup> "The Lord has made all for Himself, Yes, even the wicked for the day of doom. Everyone proud in heart is an abomination to the Lord; Though they join forces, none will go unpunished."<sup>178</sup>

## **Come Out of Babylon**

"After these things I saw another angel coming down from heaven, having great authority, and the earth was illuminated with his glory. And he cried mightily with a loud voice, saying, "Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and has become a dwelling place of demons, a prison for every foul spirit, and a cage for every unclean and hated bird! For all the nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth have become rich through the abundance of her luxury." And I heard another voice from heaven saying, "Come out of her, my people, lest you share in her sins, and lest you receive of her plagues. For her sins have reached to heaven, and God has remembered her iniquities."<sup>179</sup>

---

<sup>177</sup> Prov. 15: 25; 16: 4-

5

<sup>179</sup> Rev. 18: 1-5; Matt.

24: 15-21

## **The "Nation" of Israel has forsaken God.**

"God loves ethnic Israelites. They need to hear the gospel, and God has called them to repentance and faith in Jesus Christ. Like all peoples, they need to be confronted with the truth claims of the Word of God. When they respond in faith, they can then be called "the people of God."

## **Freedom and Liberty**

"Now the Lord is the Spirit; and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty.

But we all, with unveiled face, beholding as in a mirror the glory of the Lord, are being transformed into the same image from glory to glory, just as by the Spirit of the Lord."<sup>180</sup>

## **Persecution**

..."all who desire to live godly in Christ Jesus will suffer persecution. But evil men and impostors will grow worse and worse, deceiving and being deceived. But you must continue in the things which you have learned and been assured of, knowing from whom you have learned them, and that from childhood you have known the Holy Scriptures,

---

<sup>180</sup> 2 Cor. 3: 17, 18

which are able to make you wise for salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus. All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness, that the man of God may be complete, thoroughly equipped for every good work."<sup>181</sup>

"You will be betrayed even by parents and brothers, relatives and friends; and they will put some of you to death. And you will be hated by all for My name's sake. But not a hair of your head shall be lost. By your patience possess your souls. "But when you see Jerusalem surrounded by armies, then know that its desolation is near. Then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains, let those who are in the midst of her depart, and let not those who are in the country enter her."<sup>182</sup>

## **The Night is Coming**

"I must work the works of Him who sent Me while it is day; the night is coming when no one can work."<sup>183</sup>

## **An Honorable Sacrifice**

"For from the rising of the sun, even to its going down, My name shall be great among the Gentiles; In every place incense shall be offered to My name,

---

<sup>181</sup> 2 Tim. 3: 12-17

<sup>182</sup> Luke 21: 16-21

<sup>183</sup> John 9: 4



And a pure offering; For My name shall be great among the nations," Says the Lord of hosts."<sup>184</sup>

"I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that you present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God, which is your reasonable service. And do not be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, that you may prove what is that good and acceptable and perfect will of God."<sup>185</sup>

### **A Virtuous Character**

"And when you pray, you shall not be like the hypocrites. For they love to pray standing in the synagogues and on the corners of the streets, that they may be seen by men. Assuredly, I say to you, they have their reward. But you, when you pray, go into your room, and when you have shut your door, pray to your Father who is in the secret place; and your Father who sees in secret will reward you openly. And when you pray, do not use vain repetitions as the heathen do. For they think that they will be heard for their many words."<sup>186</sup>

---

<sup>184</sup> Malachi 1: 11

<sup>185</sup> Rom. 12: 1, 2

<sup>186</sup> Matt. 6: 5-7



## **The Lamb Will Overcome**

"These will make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb will overcome them, for He is Lord of lords and King of kings; and those who are with Him are called, chosen, and faithful."<sup>187</sup>

## **Without Fault**

"These are the ones who follow the Lamb wherever He goes. These were redeemed from among men, being firstfruits to God and to the Lamb. And in their mouth was found no deceit, for they are without fault before the throne of God."<sup>188</sup>

## **Do We Measure Up?**

"Then I was given a reed like a measuring rod. And the angel stood, saying, "Rise and measure the temple of God, the altar, and those who worship there."<sup>189</sup>

---

<sup>187</sup> Rev. 17: 14

<sup>188</sup> Rev. 14: 4, 5

<sup>189</sup> Rev. 11: 1

## Prophecy

"...we have the prophetic word confirmed, which you do well to heed as a light that shines in a dark place, until the day dawns and the morning star rises in your hearts; knowing this first, that no prophecy of Scripture is of any private interpretation, for prophecy never came by the will of man, but holy men of God spoke as they were moved by the Holy Spirit."<sup>190</sup>

## The Son of Perdition and the Falling Away

"Now, brethren, concerning the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ and our gathering together to Him, we ask you, not to be soon shaken in mind or troubled, either by spirit or by word or by letter, as if from us, as though the day of Christ had come. Let no one deceive you by any means; for that Day will not come unless the falling away comes first, and the man of sin is revealed, the son of perdition, who opposes and exalts himself above all that is called God or that is worshiped, so that he sits as God in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God."<sup>191</sup>

"Watch therefore, and pray always that you may be counted worthy to escape all these things that will come to pass, and to stand before the Son of Man."<sup>192</sup>

---

<sup>190</sup> 2 Pet. 1: 19-21

<sup>191</sup> 2 Thess. 2: 1-4

<sup>192</sup> Luke 21: 36

## A Holy Nation

"But you are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, His own special people, that you may proclaim the praises of Him who called you out of darkness into His marvelous light; who once were not a people but are now the people of God, who had not obtained mercy but now have obtained mercy."<sup>193</sup> "And you shall be to Me a kingdom of priests and a holy nation."<sup>194</sup>

"Yet hear now, O Jacob My servant, And Israel whom I have chosen. Thus says the Lord who made you And formed you from the womb, who will help you: 'Fear not, O Jacob My servant; And you, Jeshurun, whom I have chosen. For I will pour water on him who is thirsty, And floods on the dry ground; I will pour My Spirit on your descendants, And My blessing on your offspring.'"<sup>195</sup>

"Therefore when you see the 'abomination of desolation,' spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place" (*whoever reads, let him understand*), then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains. Let him who is on the housetop not go down to take anything out of his house. And let him who is in the field not go back to get his clothes.

---

<sup>193</sup> 1 Peter 2: 9, 10

<sup>194</sup> Exodus 19: 6

<sup>195</sup> Isa. 44: 1-3

But woe to those who are pregnant and to those who are nursing babies in those days! And pray that your flight may not be in winter or on the Sabbath. For then there will be great tribulation, such as has not been since the beginning of the world until this time, no, nor ever shall be."<sup>196</sup>

Preparation for the tribulation includes:  
Obedience; Sanctification and; Cleansing.

"Now when He was asked by the Pharisees when the kingdom of God would come, He answered them and said, "The kingdom of God does not come with observation. Even so will it be in the day when the Son of Man is revealed. In that day, he who is on the housetop, and his goods are in the house, let him not come down to take them away. And likewise the one who is in the field, let him not turn back. Remember Lot's wife.

Whoever seeks to save his life will lose it, and whoever loses his life will preserve it. I tell you, in that night there will be two men in one bed: the one will be taken and the other will be left. Two women will be grinding together: the one will be taken and the other left. Two men will be in the field: the one will be taken and the other left."

---

<sup>196</sup> Matt. 24: 15-21

And they answered and said to Him, "Where, Lord?" So He said to them, "Wherever the body is, there the eagles will be gathered together."<sup>197</sup>

## Dead Men Walking on Our Streets

Jesus said: "Whoever believes in Me, even if he dies, shall live. And whoever lives and believes in Me shall never die."<sup>198</sup>



"And I saw thrones, and they sat on them, and judgment was committed to them. Then I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded for their witness to Jesus and for the word of God, who had not worshiped the beast or his image, and had not received his mark on their foreheads or on their hands. And they lived and reigned with Christ for a thousand years. But the rest of the dead did not live again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection. And I saw the dead, small and great, standing before God, and books were opened. And another book was opened, which is the Book of Life. And the dead were judged according to their works, by the things which were written in the books.

---

<sup>197</sup> Luke 17: 20, 30-37

<sup>198</sup> John 11: 25, 26

The sea gave up the dead who were in it, and Death and Hades delivered up the dead who were in them. And they were judged, each one according to his works. Then Death and Hades were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death. And anyone not found written in the Book of Life was cast into the lake of fire."<sup>199</sup>

"Most assuredly, I say to you, he who hears My word and believes in Him who sent Me has everlasting life, and shall not come into judgment, but has passed from death into life. Most assuredly, I say to you, the hour is coming, and now is, when the dead will hear the voice of the Son of God; and those who hear will live."<sup>200</sup>

"Now if Christ is preached that He has been raised from the dead, how do some among you say that there is no resurrection of the dead?"<sup>201</sup>

## **Spiritual Israel**

So, what is the true Israel? Is it the 'nation' located in the "holy land", or is it the spiritual Israel known as the 'lost tribes'?

## **The Letter of the Law vs. The Spirit of the Law**

True Spiritual Israel refers to the elect of God, all of whom are saved and belong to the Kingdom of God. "For he is not a Jew who is one outwardly,

---

<sup>199</sup> Rev. 20: 4, 5, 12-15

<sup>200</sup> John 5: 24, 25

<sup>201</sup> 1 Cor. 15: 12

nor is circumcision that which is outward in the flesh; but he is a Jew who is one inwardly; and circumcision is that of the heart, in the Spirit, not in the letter; whose praise is not from men but from God.<sup>202</sup> True Israel is not the physical nation but any who has the spirit of God. This interpretation refers to the church today as Spiritual Israel. Natural Israel are those who are physically born a Jew, while Spiritual Israel is everyone, Jews and Gentiles, who place their faith in Jesus.

### **The kingdom of God is now!**

John the Baptist preached saying, "Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand."<sup>203</sup> "The law and the prophets were until John. Since that time the kingdom of God has been preached, and everyone is pressing into it. And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass away than for one tittle of the law to fail."<sup>204</sup>

### **3b2. PROPHECY AND COMMISSION**

The 'children of God' have been commissioned /appointed, to sanctify themselves and to carry the gospel to the world.<sup>205</sup>

---

<sup>202</sup> Rom. 2: 28, 29

<sup>204</sup> Luke 16: 16, 17

<sup>203</sup> Matt. 3: 1, 2

<sup>205</sup> Matt. 28: 16-20



## **3B2a Prophecy**

"...we have the prophetic word confirmed, which you do well to heed as a light that shines in a dark place, until the day dawns and the morning star rises in your hearts; knowing this first, that no prophecy of Scripture is of any private interpretation, for prophecy never came by the will of man, but holy men of God spoke as they were moved by the Holy Spirit."<sup>206</sup>

## **3B2b Heal**

### **Overcome Demon Possession**

"And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather expose them."<sup>207</sup>

"Put on the whole armor of God, that you may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. For we do not wrestle against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this age, against spiritual hosts of wickedness in the heavenly places."<sup>208</sup>

### **Narcissism: A Demonic Entity (Biblical Examples)**

The king of Tyre: (Eze. 28: 12-);

The fall of Lucifer: (Is. 14: 12, 13);

Herod: (Acts 12: 20-23);

Saul: (1 Sam. 18: 7; 22: 16-19).

---

<sup>206</sup> 2 Pet. 1: 19-21

<sup>207</sup> Eph. 5: 11

<sup>208</sup> Eph. 6: 11, 12

Whatever a person talks the most about, is probably their god.

## Prophecy Fulfilled

(Works of Healing)

"Most assuredly, I say to you, he who believes in Me, the works that I do he will do also; and greater works than these he will do, because I go to My Father.

And whatever you ask in My name, that I will do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son. If you ask anything in My name, I will do it."<sup>209</sup>

## The Healing Prayer/ The Open Door

..."Abraham prayed to God; and God healed Abimelech, his wife, and his female servants. Then they bore children; for the Lord had closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech because of Sarah, Abraham's wife."<sup>210</sup>



"And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all kinds of sickness and all kinds of disease among the people."<sup>211</sup>

---

<sup>209</sup> John 14: 12-14

<sup>210</sup> Gen. 20: 17, 18

<sup>211</sup> Matt. 4: 24

Jesus says to the saints today: "...He who is holy, He who is true, He who has the key of David, He who opens and no one shuts, and shuts and no one opens: I know your works. See, I have set before you an open door, and no one can shut it; for you have a little strength, have kept My word, and have not denied My name." By obedience and faith, we can do the works of Christ, but not by our own strength."<sup>212</sup>

"And it happened when He was in a certain city, that behold, a man who was full of leprosy saw Jesus; and he fell on his face and implored Him, saying, "Lord, if You are willing, You can make me clean." Then He put out His hand and touched him, saying, "I am willing; be cleansed." Immediately the leprosy left him."<sup>213</sup>

### **Evil Spirits That Can be Cast Out:**

Generational Curses; Anger; Wrath; Sabotage of Marriage; Lack of Empathy; Unforgiveness; Witchcraft; Drug Addictions; Pornography; Sorcery; Idolatry; Unclean Spirits; Infirmities; Diseases; Spirit of Religion; Pride; Pharisaical Spirit; Rebellion; Hatred of Authority; Insecurity; Hindering Spirits; Fear; Procrastination; Lawlessness.

---

<sup>212</sup> John 14: 12-15

<sup>213</sup> Luke 5: 12, 13

## Rebellion is as the Sin of Witchcraft

(A Distressing Spirit Troubles Saul)

"But the Spirit of the Lord departed from Saul, and a distressing spirit from the Lord troubled him."<sup>214</sup>

## Covenant Relationship –

(Maintaining God's Good Presence)

All of this is part of God's mission to transform these broken and rebellious people into the holy people He's called them to be. To the ancient Israelites, the Day of Atonement would have been experienced as an expression of God's love. He wanted to leave them with no doubt that they were forgiven, renewed, and provided with a clean slate after the Day of Atonement.

## Old & New Testament Connections

In the New Testament, Jesus' death is described as a sacrifice that accomplished atonement. (*Hilasterion*, Hebrew *kipper*), means to "cover" for someone's debt. The Day of Atonement pointed to a time anticipated by Israel's prophets, when God's people would no longer be rebellious.<sup>215</sup> but be forgiven once and for all.<sup>216</sup>

---

<sup>214</sup> 1 Sam 16: 14

<sup>215</sup> Ezekiel 36: 16-38

<sup>216</sup> Jeremiah 31: 31-

34; Hebrews 10: 1

## **Ransom – Payment of a Debt**

Only the Creator could offer the forgiveness of sins, as He was the one ultimately sinned against.<sup>217</sup> Jesus offered His life and His death as a substitute on behalf of others. He became what we are: destined for death as a result of our collective and individual evil. In return He gave us His life, opening up a way towards a forgiven future that goes beyond death. The son of man didn't come to be served but to serve, and give His life as a ransom for many.<sup>218</sup> In Him we have redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of sins.<sup>219</sup> God presented Christ as a sacrifice of atonement, through His blood.<sup>220</sup>

## **Purification – Cleansing of Defilement**

The Day of Atonement ritual provided a confident forgiveness of sins, as well as a symbolic purification of the [temple](#), but had to be repeated annually. What was needed was something that would purify not only the temple, but the corrupt and selfish human heart. Jesus Christ gave Himself for us to redeem us from all wickedness and to purify for Himself a people that are His very own.<sup>221</sup>

---

<sup>217</sup> Hebrews 10:3, 4

<sup>218</sup> Mark 10: 45

<sup>219</sup> Ephesians 1: 7

<sup>220</sup> Romans 3: 25; 1

Peter 1: 18, 19

<sup>221</sup> Titus 2: 14

And by that will we have been sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all.

How much more will the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without blemish to God, purify our conscience from dead works to serve the living God.<sup>222</sup>

### **Repentance – Turning Away from Sin**

The self-sacrificial offering of Jesus' life did more than provide forgiveness or purification. It was also an act of love aimed at changing people. The scapegoat would symbolically be sent outside the city in order to remove Israel's sins. The goal was to look at this expression of God's mercy, and allow this divine love to permeate and motivate a whole new way of life. Jesus suffered outside the gate in order to sanctify the people through his own blood.<sup>223</sup>

At the end of the day, these rituals were aimed at healing the fractured relationship between God and His people, so they could become the kinds of humans He made them to be. In the same manner, Jesus' death provided a permanent way for people to be reconnected to the presence of the living God despite their failures.

---

<sup>222</sup> Hebrews 9: 14; 1  
John 1: 7

<sup>223</sup> Hebrews 13: 24

Don't you know that you yourselves are God's temple and that God's Spirit dwells in your midst?<sup>224</sup>

With the death of Jesus, our sin has left the city. God no longer holds it against us. God made Him who had no sin to be sin for us, so that in Him we might become the righteousness of God.<sup>225</sup> He Himself bore our sins in His body on the cross, so that we might die to sins and live for righteousness; by His wounds you have been healed.<sup>226</sup>

### **Deliverance from Unclean Spirits**

"When evening had come, they brought to Him many who were demon-possessed. And He cast out the spirits with a word, and healed all who were sick, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Isaiah the prophet, saying: "He Himself took our infirmities and bore our sicknesses."<sup>227</sup> "Now He was teaching in one of the synagogues on the Sabbath. And behold, there was a woman who had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bent over and could in no way raise herself up. But

---

<sup>224</sup> 1 Corinthians 3: 16

<sup>225</sup> 2 Corinthians 5: 21

<sup>226</sup> 1 Peter 2: 24

<sup>227</sup> Matt. 8: 16, 17

when Jesus saw her, He called her to Him and said to her, "Woman, you are loosed from your infirmity." And He laid His hands on her, and immediately she was made straight, and glorified God."<sup>228</sup>



"When evening had come, they brought to Him many who were demon-possessed. And He cast out the spirits with a word, and healed all who were sick."

### **3B2c Observe**

#### **The Work of Jesus Christ**

To authentically observe the feast of the Lord is to recognize and accept that the works of Christ nullify all asceticism, self-righteousness and self-glorification of man. All Godliness, holiness, sanctity, justification and salvation is imputed and provided by Christ!

#### **What is the 'Final Glorification'?**

Understanding the glorification of the Christian begins with understanding the glory of God,

---

<sup>228</sup> Luke 13: 10-13



the state of incomparable greatness in which God dwells and through which he is perceived by his creatures. As creatures marred by sin, we are separated from this glory in two ways, both by the fact that we are creatures and not the Creator, and because of the effects of our sin upon our nature. The first part of our glorification is thus our dying to sin in this life and our eventual death in this body.

The second part is our being raised to new life and a new body with Christ in the new heavens and new earth. This will not simply be a return to the Garden of Eden, but we will live with God and share in his glory forever, enjoying deeper fellowship with God and greater opportunities for praising him than we presently enjoy. This glory does not become our own but remains God's own glory; we simply share in it as sub-creatures and creatures who dwell in his eternal light.<sup>229</sup>

The purpose of the Old Testament is to point to the finished work of Jesus Christ. "But now hath He obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also He is the Mediator of a better covenant, which was established upon better promises. For if that first covenant had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second. For finding fault with them, he saith, Behold, the days come, saith the Lord,

---

<sup>229</sup> [IGC](#)

when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah: Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord. For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people: And they shall not teach every man his neighbor, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know me, from the least to the greatest. For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more. In that He saith, A new covenant, He hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old is ready to vanish away. By calling this covenant "new," He has made the first one obsolete; and what is obsolete and outdated will soon disappear."<sup>230</sup>

**Christians cannot be "sinless"  
until the final glorification in heaven.**

(1 John 3:6) "Whoever abides in Him does not sin. Whoever sins has neither seen Him nor known Him."

---

<sup>230</sup> Heb. 8: 6-13

As Christians, we will sin less, but we will never be sinless, until we get to heaven and be given our final glorification. This cannot occur until we leave this flesh behind.

Sin is lawlessness. (1 John 3:4). Lawlessness is a disregard for God and His “laws” or His Word. To abide in Jesus, who is perfect and without sin, is to not sin. God sees us, in Jesus, as completely forgiven. Our sin has been taken away. (1 John 2:1-2; Romans 5:1)

In 1 John 3: 6, “...no one who sins....” the verb ‘sins’ is an active, present tense verb that implies “habit, continue, unbroken sequence.” The question is not, “Do I sin?” or “How can I reach a sinless state?” but “how do I react when I sin?”

A Christian is one who does not live in a lifestyle of habitual sin. Sometimes we commit sin and even struggle with sin. Sin will always be present with us on this earth. But we do not live lives of unbroken sinful sequences?

When a healthy Christian sins, there is a feeling of disgust and disappointment. There is a quickness to repent; there is a felt need for forgiveness. There is coming a day when we will be without sin. That will be the day that we see Jesus face to face; we will be like Him for we shall see Him as He is: sinless!<sup>231</sup>

---

<sup>231</sup> [CT](#)

## Outsiders Are Not to Judge Saints

In Colossians 2: 17; "Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body of Messiah." The verb (*is*) does not belong to the original, being italicized. It was added by the translators. The meaning of the sentence is that the Sabbaths are a shadow of things to come. They foreshadow future events. The Sabbaths are prophetic! This includes not only the weekly Sabbath but also the seven annual Sabbaths and the Sabbatical and Jubilee years.

The Greek word *skia*, translated as "shadow," can also refer to "shade, a sketch, or an outline". Paul contrasts this with the Greek word *sōma*, translated as "body," which can also mean "reality or substance". Paul is acknowledging the abiding significance of these Old Testament legal requirements for Christians.<sup>232</sup>

Don't let corrupt man judge Yahweh's people, Paul is saying. Humankind is taken up with the ways of the world. They ignore and reject Yahweh's Name as well as His way of life found in obedience to His laws.

The true church is diligently keeping Yahweh's new moons and Sabbaths. Meat and drink, new moons, holy days, and Sabbaths are all prophetic,

---

<sup>232</sup> [Beyond Today](#)

for these will all be the supreme law when the Kingdom is established on this earth. We are not to let unconverted, worldly man make judgments on these things, for Yahweh has already told us in His word what will all be observed in His Kingdom.

Paul asks, "Why if you people have been put to death through baptism into Yahshua, do you continue to live in and obey the pagan, worldly customs of this world?"<sup>233</sup> He is referring to fundamental Gnostic philosophy about how the world is ordered, much as people turn to horoscopes, mysticism and fortune-telling today.

### **Keep My Sabbaths**

"...keep My Sabbaths: I Am the Lord your God."<sup>234</sup>

### **Keep All of My Laws**

"You shall therefore keep all My statutes and all My judgments, and perform them, that the land where I am bringing you to dwell may not vomit you out. And you shall not walk in the statutes of the nation which I am casting out before you; for they commit all these things, and therefore I abhor them. But I have said to you, "You shall inherit their land, and I will give it to you to possess, a land flowing with milk and honey."

---

<sup>233</sup> stoicheion

<sup>234</sup> Lev. 19: 3

I Am the Lord your God, who has separated you from the peoples."<sup>235</sup>

## **Appointed times for the feasts of the LORD**

The feasts are appointed times that are observed to identify those who belong to God, His earthly children, His set-apart people. They are specific, appointed times when we pause to remember, celebrate, and rejoice on those very same special Biblical calendar dates set out and detailed through Moses over 3500 years ago. They are a sign and our King, the Messiah showed up for them and will show up for them again for His Final Reign [1](#).

## **The Record and Meaning of Traditional Holidays**

Most of the traditional holidays we are familiar with, such as Christmas, Lent, and Easter, are not in the Bible. They are rooted in pagan customs and the worship of pagan gods.

Professing Christians began keeping these holidays instead of God's Holy Days because they were instituted by the Roman church, often hundreds of years after Jesus established His Church. This was done in an effort to make it easier for pagan worshipers to "come into the fold,"

---

<sup>235</sup> Lev. 20: 22-24

since it did not require them to change their ways of worship—only the name of the god. In other words, God's form of worship was abolished, while pagan worship was adopted and called "Christian."

The meanings of the traditional holidays are deceptive. They do sound good, because they claim to be about our Savior. It is claimed that Christmas is about His birth and Easter is about His resurrection. However, the reality is that these ancient days of worship were originally designated for the sun god, in the case of Christmas, and the ancient fertility goddess called Ishtar, in the case of Easter. Any apparent "Christian" meaning exists only because the leaders of the Roman church attached the name of Jesus Christ to these pagan days, long after the record given in the book of Acts.

### **What is the Origin of 'Good Friday'?<sup>236</sup>**

The earliest known use of "guode friday" is found in The South English Legendary, a text from around 1290. According to the Baltimore Catechism - the standard US Catholic school text from 1885 to the 1960s.

Wikipedia

"Good Friday" is not the day Jesus died on the cross.

---

<sup>236</sup> [BBC](#)

It was Passover day, Wednesday, three days before His resurrection. Jesus died on Passover day at 3:00 p.m. See: (Mark 11: 20-22; Matt. 26: 1, 2; 24: 26; 27: 46, 52; 28: 1).

Some churches oppose the observance of Good Friday, regarding it as a so-called "papist" tradition, and instead observe the Crucifixion of Jesus on Wednesday to coincide with the Jewish sacrifice of the Passover Lamb. A Wednesday Crucifixion of Jesus allows for him to be in the tomb ("heart of the earth") for three days and three nights as he told the Pharisees he would be (Matthew 12:40), rather than two nights and a day if he had died on a Friday. The 'Hebrew day' is from sundown to sundown.

Further support for a Wednesday crucifixion based on Matthew 12:40 includes the Jewish belief that death was not considered official until the beginning of the fourth day, which is disallowed with the traditional Friday afternoon to Sunday morning period of time. As "the Jews require a sign" (1 Corinthians 1:22), the resurrection of Christ is thus invalidated with the shorter interval, since it can thus be claimed that Christ could have only 'swooned,' rather than actually died.



## **Christian Observance of the LORD's Feast Days<sup>237</sup>**

### **The Holy Days Reveal God's Plan for Mankind**

Through the feasts, God forecast the entire career of the Messiah, the Jews, the Church, and even the other nations. The Hebrew word for "feasts" (moadim) literally means "appointed times." The feasts were laid out in the lunar calendar year with the first three occurring close together, then the coming of the Holy Spirit shortly after. We also see God's design shown in the earthly week - six feasts of work and the last one of rest.

### **What Does This Mean for the Church?**

"Whatever I command you, be careful to observe it: you shall not add to it nor take away from it" (Deuteronomy 12: 30–32). Later, the prophet Jeremiah warned, "Thus says the LORD, 'Do not learn the way of the Gentile'" (Jeremiah 10: 2).

Additionally, Jesus said, "This people honors Me with their lips, but their heart is far from Me. And in vain they worship Me, teaching as doctrines the commandments of men." For laying aside the commandment of God, you hold the tradition of men" (Mark 7: 6-8). The true Church, founded by Jesus Christ,

---

<sup>237</sup> [Reference](#) Beyond  
Today

has continued and will continue to obey the God of Heaven and worship Him the way He prescribed. Both the weekly Sabbath and the annual Holy Days are a sign between God and His people. "I also gave them My Sabbaths, to be a sign between them and Me, that they might know that I Am the LORD who sanctifies them..." hallow My Sabbaths, and they will be a sign between Me and you, that you may know that I Am the LORD your God" (Ezekiel 20: 12, 20). Observance of the weekly Sabbath and annual Holy Days is one of the signs of God's true Church, which seeks to obey Him.

"For Moses has had throughout many generations those who preach him in every city, being read in the synagogues every Sabbath."<sup>238</sup>

### **The difference between "keeping" and "observing"...** **The 'Letter' of the law and the "Spirit" of the law**

The futile attempt to 'keep' religious traditions, expectations and commandments of men is usually accompanied by a religious spirit of pride, performance and arrogance. To keep the letter of the law, and not the spirit of the law does not bless but only condemns. One simply needs to observe the attitude and mind-set of the first century Pharisee.

---

<sup>238</sup> Acts 15: 21

This is what Jesus said to them: "The *Torah* scholars and Pharisees sit on the seat of Moses. <sup>3</sup> So whatever they tell you, do and observe. But don't do what they do; for what they say, they do not do. <sup>4</sup> They tie up heavy loads, hard to carry,<sup>[a]</sup> and lay them on men's shoulders; but they themselves aren't willing to lift a finger to move them. <sup>5</sup> All their works they do to be noticed by men. They make their *tefillin* wide, (*small black leather boxes with leather straps containing scrolls of parchment inscribed with verses from the Torah*), and their *tzitziyot* long (*tassels*).<sup>[b]</sup> <sup>6</sup> They love the place of honor at feasts, the best seats in the synagogues, <sup>7</sup> greetings in the marketplaces, and to be called rabbi by men. <sup>8</sup> "But you are not to be called rabbi; for One is your Teacher, and you are all brothers. <sup>9</sup> And call no man on earth your father; for One is your Father, who is in heaven. <sup>10</sup> Nor are you to be called teachers; for One is your Teacher, the Messiah. <sup>11</sup> But the greatest among you shall be your servant. <sup>12</sup> Whoever exalts himself shall be humbled, and whoever humbles himself shall be exalted. <sup>13</sup> "But woe to you, *Torah* scholars and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you shut people out of the kingdom of heaven. For you do not enter yourselves, nor do you let those enter who are trying to go in.<sup>[c]</sup> <sup>15</sup> "Woe to you, *Torah* scholars and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you travel over land and sea to make one convert.

And when he becomes one, you make him twice as much a son of Gehenna as yourself. <sup>16</sup> “Woe to you, blind guides! You say, ‘Whoever swears by the Temple, it is nothing; but whoever swears by the gold of the Temple, he is obligated.’ <sup>17</sup> O fools and blind ones! Which is greater, the gold or the Temple that made the gold holy? <sup>[d]</sup> <sup>18</sup> And you say, ‘Whoever swears by the altar, it is nothing; but whoever swears by the offering on it, he is obligated.’ <sup>19</sup> O blind ones! Which is greater, the offering or the altar that makes the offering holy? <sup>[e]</sup> <sup>20</sup> Therefore, whoever swears by the altar, swears both by the altar and everything on it. <sup>21</sup> And whoever swears by the Temple, swears both by the Temple and by Him who dwells in it. <sup>22</sup> And whoever swears by heaven, swears both by the throne of God and by Him who sits on it. <sup>23</sup> “Woe to you, *Torah* scholars and Pharisees, hypocrites! You tithe<sup>[f]</sup> mint and dill and cumin, yet you have neglected the weightier matters of *Torah*—justice and mercy and faithfulness. It is necessary to do these things without neglecting the others. <sup>24</sup> O blind guides, straining out a gnat while swallowing a camel! <sup>25</sup> “Woe to you, *Torah* scholars and Pharisees, hypocrites! You clean the outside of the cup and dish, but inside they are full of greed and uncontrolled desire. <sup>26</sup> O blind Pharisee! First clean the inside of the cup and dish, so that the outside may become clean as well. <sup>27</sup> “Woe to

you, *Torah* scholars and Pharisees, hypocrites! For you are like whitewashed tombs, which look beautiful on the outside but inside are full of dead men's bones and everything unclean. <sup>28</sup>In the same way, you appear righteous to men on the outside, but are full of hypocrisy and lawlessness. <sup>29</sup>"Woe to you, *Torah* scholars and Pharisees, hypocrites! You build tombs for the prophets and decorate the monuments of the *tzaddikim* (righteous). <sup>30</sup>

And you say, 'If we'd been alive in the days of our forefathers, we wouldn't have been partners with them in shedding the blood of the prophets.' <sup>31</sup>So you testify against yourselves, that you are sons of those who murdered the prophets. <sup>32</sup>Fill up, then, the measure of your fathers! <sup>33</sup>O snakes, you brood of vipers! How will you escape the condemnation of Gehenna?"<sup>239</sup>

Keeping the Torah, and not observing the spirit of the law, does not bring salvation. Anyone who does not realize how flawed their ability to keep Torah is, has fallen from grace and forgotten their first love.<sup>240</sup>

### [Pulpit Commentary](#) (Luke 16)

**"The Law and the prophets were until John"...**

Verse 16. - "The Law and the prophets were until John: since that time the kingdom of God is preached,

---

<sup>239</sup> Matt. 23: 2-33

<sup>240</sup> Rev. 2: 4

and every man presseth into it. Some expositors discern so little connection between the sayings contained in these verses which intervene between the two great parables of the unjust steward and the rich man and Lazarus, that they consider them as a number of sayings of the Master collected by Luke and inserted here. A clear thread, however, runs through the whole piece between the two parables. Probably, however, here, as in many parts of the Gospel, we only have just a bare sketch, or precis, of what the Lord said; hence its fragmentary character. Here (in the sixteenth verse), the Master went on speaking to the Pharisees who derided him (ver. 14). "Up to the period of John the Baptist," said the Master, "the old state of things may be said to have continued in force. With him began a new era; no longer were the old privileges to be confined to Israel exclusively; gradually the kingdom of God was to be enlarged, the old wall of separation was to be taken down. See, every man is pressing into it; the new state of things has already begun; you see it in the crowds of publicans, sinners, Samaritans, and others pressing round me when I speak of the kingdom of God."

### [Barnes' Notes on the Bible](#)

"<sup>13</sup> When you were dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh,

God made you alive together with Him when He pardoned us all our transgressions. <sup>14</sup>He wiped out the handwritten record of debts with the decrees against us, which was hostile to us. He took it away by nailing it to the cross. <sup>15</sup>After disarming the principalities and powers, He made a public spectacle of them, triumphing over them in the cross."<sup>[b]</sup>

Blotting out the handwriting - The word rendered handwriting means something written by the hand, a manuscript; and here, probably, the writings of the Mosaic law, or the law appointing many ordinances or observances in religion. The allusion is probably to a written contract, in which we bind ourselves to do any work, or to make a payment, and which remains in force against us until the bond is cancelled. That might be done, either by blotting out the names, or by drawing lines through it, or, as appears to have been practiced in the East, by driving a nail through it. The Jewish ceremonial law is here represented as such a contract, binding those under it to its observance, until it was nailed to the cross. The meaning here is, that the burdensome requirements of the Mosaic law are abolished, and that its necessity is superseded by the death of Christ. His death had the same effect, in reference to those ordinances, as if they had been blotted from the statute-book.

This it did by fulfilling them, by introducing a more perfect system, and by rendering their observance no longer necessary, since all that they were designed to typify had been now accomplished in a better way; compare [Ephesians 2:15](#).

Of ordinances - Prescribing the numerous rites and ceremonies of the Jewish religion.

That was against us - That is, against our peace, happiness, comfort; or in other words, which was oppressive and burdensome; compare [Acts 15:10](#). Those ordinances bound and lettered the soul, restrained the expansive spirit of true piety which seeks the salvation of all alike, and thus operated as a hindrance to the enlarged spirit of true religion. Thus, they really operated against the truly pious Jew, whose religion would lead him to seek the salvation of the world; and to the Gentile, since he was not in a situation to avail himself of them, and since they would be burdensome if he could. It is in this sense, probably, that the apostle uses the word "us," as referring to all, and as cramping and restraining the true nature of religion.

"Which was contrary to us" - Operated as a hindrance, or obstruction, in the matter of religion. The ordinances of the Mosaic law were necessary, in order to introduce the gospel; but they were always burdensome. They were to be confined to one people;



and, if they were continued, they would operate to prevent the spread of the true religion around the world; compare [2 Corinthians 3:7](#). Hence, the exulting language of the apostle in view of the fact that they were now taken away, and that the benefits of religion might be diffused all over the world. The gospel contains nothing which is "against," or "contrary to," the true interest and happiness of any nation or any class of people.

"And took it out of the way" - Greek, "Out of the midst;" that is, he wholly removed it. He has removed the obstruction, so that it no longer prevents union and harmony between the Jews and the Gentiles."

## **The Feasts of the LORD**

How do Christians observe the feasts of the LORD?

Jesus made the final sacrifice for our atonement. To observe the feast days no animal sacrifices are made but are observed to remember and celebrate the 'finished works of Christ'. The feast days also help us to remember our salvation and deliverance from the bondage of sin. These are the "Feasts of the LORD" that give all glory and honor to Him who is our Provider, Sustainer, and Deliverer.

The following is Leviticus 23 which prescribes how the Hebrews were to observe, 'by the letter', the feast days.

Christians observe them to obey the commandments of God which are everlasting, and are observed by the 'Spirit of the Law'

### Leviticus 23 (The Feasts of the LORD)

"And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, "Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them: 'The feasts of the Lord, which you shall proclaim to be holy convocations, these are My feasts. 'Six days shall work be done, but the seventh day is a Sabbath of solemn rest, a holy convocation. You shall do no work on it; it is the Sabbath of the Lord in all your dwellings. 'These are the feasts of the Lord, holy convocations which you shall proclaim at their appointed times On the fourteenth day of the first month at twilight is the Lord's Passover. And on the fifteenth day of the same month is the Feast of Unleavened Bread to the Lord; seven days you must eat unleavened bread. On the first day you shall have a holy convocation; you shall do no customary work on it. But you shall offer an offering made by fire to the Lord for seven days. The seventh day shall be a holy convocation; you shall do no customary work on it.' "And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, "Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them: 'When you come into the land which I give to you, and reap its harvest,

then you shall bring a sheaf of the firstfruits of your harvest to the priest. He shall wave the sheaf before the Lord, to be accepted on your behalf; on the day after the Sabbath the priest shall wave it. And you shall offer on that day, when you wave the sheaf, a male lamb of the first year, without blemish, as a burnt offering to the Lord. Its grain offering shall be two-tenths of an ephah of fine flour mixed with oil, an offering made by fire to the Lord, for a sweet aroma; and its drink offering shall be of wine, one-fourth of a hin. You shall eat neither bread nor parched grain nor fresh grain until the same day that you have brought an offering to your God; it shall be a statute forever throughout your generations in all your dwellings 'And you shall count for yourselves from the day after the Sabbath, from the day that you brought the sheaf of the wave offering: seven Sabbaths shall be completed. Count fifty days to the day after the seventh Sabbath; then you shall offer a new grain offering to the Lord. You shall bring from your dwellings two wave loaves of two-tenths of an ephah. They shall be of fine flour; they shall be baked with leaven. They are the firstfruits to the Lord.

And you shall offer with the bread seven lambs of the first year, without blemish, one young bull, and two rams. They shall be as a burnt offering to the Lord, with their grain offering and their drink offerings,

an offering made by fire for a sweet aroma to the Lord. Then you shall sacrifice one kid of the goats as a sin offering, and two male lambs of the first year as a sacrifice of a peace offering. The priest shall wave them with the bread of the firstfruits as a wave offering before the Lord, with the two lambs. They shall be holy to the Lord for the priest. And you shall proclaim on the same day that it is a holy convocation to you. You shall do no customary work on it. It shall be a statute forever in all your dwellings throughout your generations. 'When you reap the harvest of your land, you shall not wholly reap the corners of your field when you reap, nor shall you gather any gleaning from your harvest. You shall leave them for the poor and for the stranger: I am the Lord your God.' " Then the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, "Speak to the children of Israel, saying: 'In the seventh month, on the first day of the month, you shall have a sabbath-rest, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, a holy convocation. You shall do no customary work on it; and you shall offer an offering made by fire to the Lord.' " And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying: "Also the tenth day of this seventh month shall be the Day of Atonement. It shall be a holy convocation for you; you shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire to the Lord. And you shall do no work on that same day, for it is the Day of Atonement,

to make atonement for you before the Lord your God. For any person who is not afflicted in soul on that same day shall be cut off from his people. And any person who does any work on that same day, that person I will destroy from among his people. You shall do no manner of work; it shall be a statute forever throughout your generations in all your dwellings. It shall be to you a sabbath of solemn rest, and you shall afflict your souls; on the ninth day of the month at evening, from evening to evening, you shall celebrate your sabbath." Then the Lord spoke to Moses, saying, "Speak to the children of Israel, saying: 'The fifteenth day of this seventh month shall be the Feast of Tabernacles for seven days to the Lord. On the first day there shall be a holy convocation. You shall do no customary work on it. For seven days you shall offer an offering made by fire to the Lord.

On the eighth day you shall have a holy convocation, and you shall offer an offering made by fire to the Lord. It is a sacred assembly, and you shall do no customary work on it. These are the feasts of the Lord which you shall proclaim to be holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire to the Lord, a burnt offering and a grain offering, a sacrifice and drink offerings, everything on its day-- besides the Sabbaths of the Lord, besides your gifts, besides all your vows, and besides all your freewill offerings which you give to the Lord.

Also on the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when you have gathered in the fruit of the land, you shall keep the feast of the Lord for seven days; on the first day there shall be a sabbath-rest, and on the eighth day a sabbath-rest. And you shall take for yourselves on the first day the fruit of beautiful trees, branches of palm trees, the boughs of leafy trees, and willows of the brook; and you shall rejoice before the Lord your God for seven days. You shall keep it as a feast to the Lord for seven days in the year. It shall be a statute forever in your generations. You shall celebrate it in the seventh month. You shall dwell in booths for seven days. All who are native Israelites shall dwell in booths, that your generations may know that I made the children of Israel dwell in booths when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I am the Lord your God.' "So Moses declared to the children of Israel the feasts of the Lord."<sup>241</sup>

### 3b2c1 Sabbath

#### Remember/Observe/Anticipate

"Keep My Sabbaths. I Am the Lord your God."<sup>242</sup>

**Sabbath Day** (Shabbat) שַׁבָּת (A Weekly Feast and Rest)

---

<sup>241</sup> Lev. 23

<sup>242</sup> Lev. 19: 3

There are no scriptures that instruct the church to change the Sabbath day from Saturday to Sunday.

"And he (*the fourth beast*) shall speak great words against the Most High, and shall wear out the saints of the Most High, and think to change the appointed times and law:"<sup>243</sup>

In 321 A.D., Constantine did not intend to change the Sabbath; he, for political purposes, merely made Sunday the official day of rest for the Roman Empire. His motivation was out of a desire to adopt what the Christians had practiced for nearly two and a half centuries.

### **"Breaking Bread" and Making "Collections"**

<sup>7</sup>"Now on the first day of the week, we gathered to break bread; (See Strong's G2806)."<sup>244</sup> Was Paul having a meal or observing communion? To "break bread" means to have communion, listed so in six scriptures. To "set at meat," (KJV) means to have a meal. To "break bread," meaning to have a meal, is found in nine references.

With His own finger, God wrote in stone: "Remember the Sabbath day to keep it holy."<sup>245</sup> Would not God make it clear if He intended to change the Sabbath to another day?

---

<sup>243</sup> Dan. 7: 25

<sup>244</sup> Acts 20: 7

<sup>245</sup> Exodus 20: 8

"By the seventh day God had finished the work He had been doing; so on the seventh day He rested from all His work."<sup>246</sup>

"Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy."<sup>247</sup>

"Observe the sabbath day and keep it holy, as the Lord your God commanded you."<sup>248</sup>

"But as for you, speak to the sons of Israel, saying, 'You shall surely observe My sabbaths; for this is a sign between Me and you throughout your generations, that you may know that I Am the Lord who sanctifies you. Therefore you are to observe the sabbath, for it is holy to you. Everyone who profanes it shall surely be put to death; for whoever does any work on it, that person shall be cut off from among his people. Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their generations, for a perpetual covenant."<sup>249</sup>

Then the Jews, because it was the day of preparation, so that the bodies would not remain on the cross on the Sabbath (*for that Sabbath was a high day*), asked Pilate that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away.<sup>250</sup>

---

<sup>246</sup> Genesis 2: 2

<sup>247</sup> Exodus 20: 8–11

<sup>248</sup> Deuteronomy 5:

12–15

<sup>249</sup> Exodus 31: 13–16

<sup>250</sup> John 19: 31



When the Sabbath was over, Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James, and Salome, bought spices, so that they might come and anoint Him.<sup>251</sup>

### 3b2c2 Passover

**Passover** (Pesach) פסח

(1<sup>st</sup> Full Moon of the Spring)

Passover is the oldest and most important religious festival in Judaism, commemorating God's deliverance of the Hebrews from slavery in Egypt and His creation of the Israelite people. Passover begins at sunset on the 14th of Nisan and marks the beginning of a 7 day celebration, the highlight being the Seder meal to celebrate and rejoice in God's deliverance. Jesus and His disciples were celebrating Passover during the Last Supper, therefore many Christians celebrate Passover to remember the sacrifice of Jesus Christ.

While Jews use this holiday to remember God delivering their nation from slavery to Egypt, all Christians can use it to remember Jesus delivering us from our sins.

Get rid of the old yeast (*old carnal man*), so that you may be a new unleavened batch—as you really are. For Christ, our Passover lamb, has been sacrificed.<sup>252</sup>

---

<sup>251</sup> Mark 16: 1 (See also: <https://www.openbib>

[le.info/topics/the\\_sabbath\\_is\\_forever](https://www.openbib))

<sup>252</sup> 1 Corinthians 5: 7

And He said to them, "I have eagerly desired to eat this Passover with you before I suffer."<sup>253</sup>

## **The Importance of Passover to the Hebrew**

It was just before the Passover Festival. Jesus knew that the hour had come for him to leave this world and go to the Father. Having loved his own who were in the world, he loved them to the end.<sup>254</sup>

Jesus took bread, and when he had given thanks, he broke it and gave it to his disciples, saying, "Take and eat; this is my body. Then he took a cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave it to them, saying, "Drink from it, all of you. This is my blood of the covenant, which is poured out for many for the forgiveness of sins."<sup>255</sup>

"But if anyone who is ceremonially clean and not on a journey fails to celebrate the Passover, they must be cut off from their people for not presenting the LORD's offering at the appointed time. They will bear the consequences of their sin."<sup>256</sup>

"These are the LORD's appointed festivals, the sacred assemblies you are to proclaim at their appointed times. Do not eat it with bread made with yeast, but for seven days eat unleavened bread, the bread of affliction,

---

<sup>253</sup> Luke 22: 15

<sup>254</sup> John 13: 1-3 1

<sup>255</sup> John 2

<sup>256</sup> Numbers 9: 13

because you left Egypt in haste—so that all the days of your life you may remember the time of your departure from Egypt."<sup>257</sup>

"Then they are to take some of the blood and put it on the sides and tops of the doorframes of the houses where they eat the lambs. When I see the blood, I will pass over you. This is a day you are to commemorate; for the generations to come you shall celebrate it as a festival to the LORD—a lasting ordinance. Obey these instructions as a lasting ordinance for you and your descendants."<sup>258</sup>

"Observe the month of Abib, and keep the Passover to the Lord your God, for in the month of Abib the Lord your God brought you out of Egypt by night. Therefore you shall sacrifice the Passover to the Lord your God, from the flock and the herd, in the place where the Lord chooses to put His name."<sup>259</sup>

"Then God said, "Let there be lights in the firmament of the heavens to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs and seasons, and for days and years."<sup>260</sup>

God's calendar is a lunar calendar based on the phases of the moon. Each month starts with a new moon.

---

<sup>257</sup> Leviticus 23: 4-8

<sup>259</sup> Deut. 16

<sup>258</sup> Exodus 12

<sup>260</sup> Gen. 1: 14

Passover always falls on a full moon - the first full moon of spring. Passover is the feast of salvation from sin. For the Hebrews it was deliverance from bondage (Exodus 12), and for the Christian, deliverance from sin. Jesus was sacrificed on Passover (1 Cor. 5: 7; John 19: 14).

The Jews marked their houses with the blood of the lamb, and the Christian marks his house (*his body*, 2 Corinthians 5: 1; 1 Corinthians 6: 19; 3: 16) with the blood of Christ (Hebrews 9: 22; Ephesians 1: ; Revelation 1: 5; Romans 5: 9; Ephesians 2: 13; 1 John 1: 7; 1 Peter 1: 18, 19; Acts 20: 28; Revelation 12: 11). We take communion, a part of the original Passover feast, in remembrance of the Lord (Matthew 26: 27; John 1: 29).

The seder plate is a meal that is accompanied by offering prayers and worship with various elements of the plate representing different concepts of the Passover.

- Read the story of the Exodus account of Passover;
- Prepare a special meal in honor of the Passover; make sure that something bitter is present along with unleavened bread; it is common to have wine during this meal;
- The unleavened bread for this meal and all the days of Unleavened Bread can be crackers commonly known as matzah;
- Eat in haste! Belt, shoes, even your keys, ready to go;

- Hang a red banner or red cloth above your door frame and/ or on the two sides of the door frame to symbolize the blood;
- Either before or after the meal, read the story of Crucifixion (John 18, 19);
- Read Isaiah 53 followed by Psalms of praise;
- Worship / Music, song and dance just like Exodus 15:1-21 after the Red Sea crossing.

## Symbolism of Unleavened Bread

Part of God's instruction for the Days of Unleavened Bread is to put leavened bread products out of our homes.<sup>261</sup> Paul encouraged the mostly gentile church there to "keep the feast, not with old leaven, nor with the leaven of malice and wickedness [lingering sinful attitudes], but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth" — a clear reference to the Feast of Unleavened Bread.<sup>262</sup> Paul recognized that the unleavened bread of this Feast is symbolic of sincerity and truth, which should be hallmarks of the life of every Christian.

Yes, the Feast of Unleavened Bread is a festival that helps us to focus on replacing sin with righteousness. But the only real way to put sin out of our lives is to put Jesus Christ *into* our lives!<sup>263</sup>

---

<sup>261</sup> Exodus 12: 15, 16

<sup>262</sup> 1 Corinthians 5: 8

<sup>263</sup> Galatians 2: 20;

Romans 7: 23-25;

Romans 8: 1-4

The first mention of the Feast of Unleavened bread is Gen. 19:3 when Lot prepares a feast for the two men. In following with the pattern of Scripture, we are told that Lot offered to wash their feet (this is similar to Yeshua during the Lord's Supper, though the timing is off by one day in this Genesis account). Lot then left Sodom in haste shortly after these events, which is exactly how we are told to observe the evening of Passover that bleeds into the evening to begin the first day (sunset to sunset) of Unleavened Bread. This 15th day of the month is a required Sabbath day. No work is permitted. While many people traditionally start removing leaven (yeast) from their homes much earlier, you must remove all leaven from your home during 15th day (first day) of Unleavened Bread (Exo. 12:15). The yeast is a picture of sin, particularly hypocrisy and self-righteous pride as made clear by the words of Yeshua (Luk. 12:1). Just like baker's yeast puffs up dough, the hypocrisy of wrongfully following religious dogmas also puffs up someone's ego and pride. The deeper application is to prayerfully uproot unclean spirits, demonic oppression, and strongholds of the enemy in your life that are also like leaven. These things should be casted out and prayed against with authority using command prayers in Yeshua's mighty name.

The 21st day of the month is also a required Sabbath day with cooking allowed. Take the day off from work.

God told the Jews to eat only the pure unleavened bread during the week following Passover. Leaven in the Bible typically symbolized sin and evil (1 Cor. 5: 7,8). Unleavened bread, eaten over a period of time symbolized a holy walk with the Lord. In the New Testament, the unleavened bread is the body of our Lord (John 6: 33). The piece of bread, Jewish matzo, used by the Jews during this week of Unleavened Bread was striped just like Jesus' body, (Isaiah 53). The Passover ceremony of breaking and burying and then resurrecting a piece of this bread presents the Gospel in the midst of the modern Jewish Passover celebration.

God performed this exact ceremony with the burial of Jesus on the exact day of the feast. Men have speculated how Jesus died so quickly on the cross. Crucifixion normally took three days but Jesus died in 6 hours. On Wednesday, Our Lord died in time to be buried at sundown that day. He was placed on the cross at 9:00 a.m. and taken down at 3:00 p.m. There was time enough to wrap the body and bury it at sundown. Jesus said that no one could take His life from Him - "I lay it down and I take it up again" (John 10: 17, 18).

## The Lord's Supper

The first appointment we need to observe on the prophetic time clock happens just before Passover. The Lord's Supper as instituted in the Gospels is different from Passover itself (Mat. 26, Mar. 14, Luk. 22:17). The Lord's Supper occurred in the late afternoon immediately before the day (sunset to sunset) of Passover was about to begin. In other words, the Lord's Supper is to be observed every single year on the 13th day of the month of Aviv in the early evening. Just like Yeshua washed the feet of all His disciples, we observe this day by having a towel, bar of soap, and a basin of water and take turns washing the feet of our friends, family, and loved ones that are believers wanting to observe the day with us. Prayers acknowledging this day along with Yeshua's distress, shame, and betrayal should be exercised. Because of the seriousness of the events and the betrayal by Judas Iscariot, it is a calm and somber evening of prayer and reflection.

Like Yeshua said to do in remembrance of Him, we also take communion, but with a very careful attitude. Like Paul said that we are to examine ourselves so that we don't partake of this communion in an unworthy manner (1Co. 11:27). If someone is not a believer in the Messiah, they should not be partaking of this communion event.



### **3b2c3 First Fruits (Yom habikkurim) בְּפִרְיִים**

The feasts that God commands in the Old Testament are all shadows of promises to be fulfilled...through Jesus Christ. This is the day that Jesus actually rose from the dead. The Feast of Firstfruits was the day that God appointed to celebrate of the resurrection of Jesus to come.

#### **The command to observe the Feast of Firstfruits**

The Feast of Firstfruits is first commanded in Leviticus 23:10-14.

“Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a sheaf of the firstfruits of your harvest unto the priest.” The correlation of the promised land to the Word of God (and Jesus Christ).

The "land flowing with milk and honey"<sup>264</sup> is a real place and is also a metaphor for the promised land of redemption.

Jesus is the Firstfruit of the resurrection.

The ultimate promised land is the promise of resurrection after death.

---

<sup>264</sup> Exodus 3: 17

Jesus fulfilled this promise when He resurrected from the dead three days after being crucified. "But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the firstfruits of them that slept. For since by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead. For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive. But every man in his own order: Christ the firstfruits; afterward they that are Christ's at his coming."<sup>265</sup>

### **God's perfect timing with the Feast of Firstfruits**

As with all of the biblical feasts, they have all thus far been fulfilled by Jesus on the actual day that they are celebrated every year.

**Passover** was fulfilled with Jesus being crucified as the Lamb of God who comes to take away the sins of the world on Passover day.

**The Feast of Unleavened Bread** was fulfilled with Jesus being our unleavened bread (without sin) directly after Passover.

**Pentecost** was fulfilled when the Holy Spirit came down on the disciples as tongues of fire.

**Feast of Firstfruits** was fulfilled by Jesus when he became the firstfruits of the resurrection on the day of Firstfruits.

---

<sup>265</sup> 1 Corinthians 15:  
20-23

“And he shall wave the sheaf before the Lord, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath the priest shall wave it.”<sup>266</sup>

This sabbath is speaking of the weekly seventh day sabbath (Friday sunset to Saturday sunset). “But he answered and said unto them, An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas: For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale’s belly; so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.”<sup>267</sup>

### **The purpose of celebrating the Feast of Firstfruits for Christians**

The Feast of Firstfruits is the day that Christ rose from the dead!

Wave Sheaf day / Feast of Weeks

This day occurs on any one of the seven days of Unleavened Bread depending entirely upon which day of the week the new moon was sighted in order to begin the New Year. However, it always occurs on the day after the weekly Sabbath. In other words, it always takes place on Sunday.

---

<sup>266</sup> Leviticus 23: 11

<sup>267</sup> Matthew 12: 39,

Read and meditate on Mat. 27:52 (the graves of the saints opened); Mat. 28; and the Great Commission. Read Psalm 119 and the letter Aleph. This is a good psalm to recite in a letter-by-letter fashion of the Hebrew alphabet so that you can learn the language while also confirming your covenant loyalty to God. You will read all of Psalm 119 twice because there are twenty-two letters in the Hebrew language; then read select Psalms for the remaining six days of the Feast of Weeks.

Held on the Sunday following Unleavened Bread. God wanted a special feast during which the Jews would acknowledge the fertility of the fine land He gave them. They were to bring the early crops of their spring planting (first fruits) to the priest at the Temple to be waved before the Lord on their behalf. This was to be done "the morrow after the Sabbath" or Sunday. Since the feast of Unleavened Bread was seven days long, one of those days would be a Sunday.

We have come to call this feast Easter after the Babylonian goddess, Ishtar, the goddess of fertility. But the celebration was to be over God's replanting of the earth in the spring. We miss an important truth by not using the term "First Fruits" because "first" implies a second, third, etc...

We celebrate the resurrection of the Lord as First Fruit (1 Corinthians 15: 20, 23) and the resurrection of the rest of us as we each follow Him in our own time to Heaven (1 Thessalonians 4: 16, 17).

First Fruits was the last of the feasts that the Lord was seen personally fulfilling on earth. But His ministry to the Church was to go on of course, in the feasts to follow, each on their appropriate days.<sup>268</sup>

מַצֵּה (matstsah)

The biblical Feast of Unleavened Bread is the realization that the resurrected Jesus Christ lives His life in every individual Christian.

For indeed Christ, our Passover, was sacrificed for us.<sup>269</sup>; The resurrection of Jesus Christ!<sup>270</sup>

We are to become spiritually unleavened by removing sin from our lives. Jesus repeatedly emphasized the importance of His own resurrection. During the last supper, He told the disciples that He would soon be betrayed, but He also told them that He would live again: "Because I live, you will live also."<sup>271</sup> He had just promised them that Christians would not be left as orphans,<sup>272</sup> that is, spiritually unprotected and totally vulnerable to the power of Satan.

---

<sup>268</sup> (Chag Harmotzi)

<sup>269</sup> 1 Corinthians 5: 7

<sup>270</sup> Isaiah 53: 7-9; 1

Peter 1: 18, 19

<sup>271</sup> John 14: 19

<sup>272</sup> John 14: 18

He stated that both the Father and He would live in the hearts and minds of Christians by the indwelling of the Holy Spirit.<sup>273</sup> Since the resurrected Jesus Christ now lives in us, we are given the strength to conquer our sins. This new life, now made possible by the living Christ, empowers us to overcome "the sin which so easily ensnares us."<sup>274</sup>

### **3b2c4 The Feast of Pentecost (Shavu'ot) שבועות**

Shavuot, or Feast of Weeks, falls on the 50th day after Passover.

The Feast of Pentecost or Shavuot has many names in [the Bible](#): The Feast of Weeks, the Feast of Harvest, and the Latter Firstfruits. Celebrated on the fiftieth day after [Passover](#), Shavuot is traditionally a joyous time of giving thanks and presenting offerings for the new grain of the summer wheat harvest in Israel.

The Feast of Pentecost is one of Israel's three major agricultural festivals and the second great feast of the Jewish year. Shavuot, Feast of Weeks, is a harvest festival. [Shavuot](#) was a festival for expressing thankfulness to the Lord for the blessing of the harvest. And because it occurred at the conclusion of the Passover, it acquired the name "Latter Firstfruits."

---

<sup>273</sup> John 14: 20-26

<sup>274</sup> Hebrews 12: 1

The celebration is also tied to the giving of the [Ten Commandments](#) and thus bears the name *Matin Torah* or "giving of the Law." Jews believe that it was precisely at this time that God gave the Torah to the people through [Moses](#) on Mount Sinai.

The Feast of Pentecost originated in the Pentateuch as an offering of firstfruits, decreed for Israel on Mount Sinai. The [book of Ruth](#) was traditionally read during Shavuot.

### **Jesus and the Feast of Pentecost**

In Acts 1, just before the resurrected [Jesus was taken up into heaven](#), He told [the disciples](#) about the Father's promised [gift of the Holy Spirit](#), which would soon be given to them in the form of a powerful baptism. He told them to wait in Jerusalem until they received the gift of the Holy Spirit, which would empower them to go out into the world and be His witnesses.

The crowds observed this event and heard them speaking in different languages. The [book of Acts](#) continues to record the miraculous outpouring of the Holy Spirit that began on the Feast of Pentecost. This Old Testament feast revealed "a shadow of the things that were to come;

the reality, however, is found in [Christ](#)."<sup>275</sup> The church celebrates a harvest of newborn souls on Pentecost.

"Celebrate the Festival of Weeks with the firstfruits of the wheat harvest, and the Festival of Ingathering at the turn of the year."<sup>276</sup> "From the day after the Sabbath, the day you brought the sheaf of the wave offering, count off seven full weeks.

Count off fifty days up to the day after the seventh Sabbath, and then present an offering of new grain to the Lord ... a burnt offering to the Lord, together with their grain offerings and drink offerings—a food offering, an aroma pleasing to the Lord ... They are a sacred offering to the Lord for the priest ... On that same day you are to proclaim a sacred assembly and do no regular work. This is to be a lasting ordinance for the generations to come, wherever you live."<sup>277</sup>

God gave very specific directions for counting the proper number of days until the Feast of Harvest, which we refer to as Pentecost. It was to take place exactly 50 days after First Fruits. It actually marked the summer harvest. Here two "wave loaves" of equal weight were baked with leaven, representing sinful man and called "firstfruits" thereby representing redeemed or resurrected men.

---

<sup>275</sup> Colossians 2: 17

<sup>276</sup> Exodus 34: 22

<sup>277</sup> Leviticus 23: 15–21



Jesus rejoined His disciples after His resurrection and taught them for forty days. Then He told them to wait at Jerusalem until the Holy Spirit would come. And He did, exactly on the day of the feast (Acts 1: 3). It was a great "harvest" of souls as 3000 people joined in that day (Acts 2: 1; Exodus 32: 28).

This holiday concludes all of the Spring Feast days. This is the marriage covenant appointment between God and His people; and we see a clear picture of this event with the 50 days after the Exodus from Egypt when the Torah was given on Mount Sinai (Exo. 19). The mountain was completely set ablaze by the presence of Almighty God. Of course, this is the famous event of the tongues of fire in the book of Acts chapter two. The Comforter arrived and enabled all believers in the Messiah to exercise great power and authority over sin, the enemy, and the weakness of our flesh.

- Take the day off from work and prepare the two loaves in remembrance of this special day;
- Pray three times during this day like Daniel did while facing Jerusalem in honor of this pilgrimage feast;
- Read Exodus 19 and Acts 1-2;
- Pray for the filling of the fruits of the Spirit (Col. 1: 9; Rom. 15: 13; Gal. 5: 22).

### 3b2c5 Feast of Trumpets (Yom Teru'ah)

(Rosh Hashanah) ראש השנה

The Feast of Trumpets marked the beginning of ten days of consecration and repentance before God. It is one of seven Jewish feasts or festivals appointed by the Lord and one of the three feasts that occur in the autumn. Its name comes from the command to blow trumpets.

#### **Yom Teruah-** (The Day of Shouting)

(Mat. 25: 13) Commonly known as the Feast of Trumpets, Yom Teruah literally means the day of shouting, like that of "an alarm of war, war-cry, battle-cry, or shout of joy".

In the seventh month, on the first day of the month, they had a memorial of blowing of trumpets. This jump in time from the last feast represents the Church Age (1 Thessalonians 4: 13-18; 1 Corinthians 15: 51, 52).

The trumpet blowing was a signal for the field workers to stop harvesting and leave immediately for worship at the Temple. "Where there are two working in a field, one will be taken and the other left" (Matthew 24: 40).

"Speak to the people of Israel, saying, in the seventh month, on the first day of the month,

you shall observe a day of solemn rest, a memorial proclaimed with blast of trumpets, a holy convocation."<sup>278</sup>

It is also called Rosh Hashanah, which means “Head of the Year,” because it marks the beginning of the Jewish civil calendar. During this celebration, no kind of work was to be performed, but burnt offerings and a sin offering were to be brought before the Lord. Ancient Israel understood that trumpets were used as a way of announcing special, very important messages. Rosh Hashanah is the only Jewish holiday occurring on the first day of the month, when the moon appears as a thin crescent. Just as the seventh day and the seventh year are holy according to Mosaic Law, so is the seventh month, Tishri, the Sabbath of months.

Jews in ancient Israel announced the new moon with short blasts of a trumpet, but the new moon of Tishri was announced with long blasts, setting it apart.

The type of horn used for the Feast of Trumpets is the shofar, a curved trumpet made from a ram’s horn.



---

<sup>278</sup> Leviticus 23: 24

This is different from the hatzotzerah, the silver trumpets priests blew to announce the beginning and ending of the Sabbath, and with sacrifices. During the Feast of Trumpets, a priest is chosen to sound the shofar. He stands in a row of priests with silver trumpets facing the altar. The shofar sounds long blasts while the silver trumpets sound short blasts over the sacrifices of the day.

Should Christians celebrate the feast of trumpets? It was observed with great enthusiasm by Jesus, His apostles, His disciples and nearly all first century and second century believers.

Jesus Christ reveals that before His return to the earth, there will be the blowing of seven trumpets, announcing progressive stages of the downfall and overthrow of the world's kingdoms, ending with the return of Christ to take possession of the earth. Christ's return is announced by the seventh and final trumpet. "And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets."<sup>279</sup>

"And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are becoming the kingdoms of the Lord, and of His Christ; and He shall reign for ever and ever."<sup>280</sup>

---

<sup>279</sup> Revelation 8: 2

<sup>280</sup> Revelation 11: 15

Anyone whose name was not found recorded in the Book of Life was thrown in the lake of fire.<sup>281</sup> The Book of Revelation tells us that the Book of Life belongs to the Lamb, Jesus Christ.<sup>282</sup> Paul maintains that the names of his fellow missionary companions were “in the Book of Life.”<sup>283</sup>

The Father has given Him authority to judge everyone: “For as the Father has life in Himself, so He has granted the Son also to have life in Himself. He has given Him authority to execute judgment, because He is the Son of Man.”<sup>284</sup> Do not marvel at this, for an hour is coming when all who are in the tombs will hear His voice and come out, those who have done good to the resurrection of life, and those who have done evil to the resurrection of judgment.

## **Resurrection**

Jesus will judge the living and the dead.<sup>285</sup> “Truly, truly, I say to you, whoever hears My Word and believes Him who sent Me has eternal life. He does not come into judgment, but has passed from death to life.”<sup>286</sup>

---

<sup>281</sup> Revelation 20: 15

<sup>282</sup> Revelation 21: 27

<sup>283</sup> Philippians 4: 3

<sup>284</sup> John 5: 26-29

<sup>285</sup> 2 Timothy 4: 1

<sup>286</sup> John 5: 24

This day also illustrates a time when faithful Christians will be resurrected to eternal life at the time of the seventh trumpet to reign with Jesus Christ for 1,000 years, the time of His Second Coming. “In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.”<sup>287</sup> This fall feast season represents the time when Jesus Christ will come to the earth again to reign in glory.

Whenever a believer accepts Christ and His sacrifice and atonement for sin, Jesus becomes the fulfillment of the Feast of Trumpets. The following fall feast days describe steps in the establishment of the prophesied Kingdom of God on earth and judgment of humanity after Christ’s return. The Feast of Trumpets is followed by the Day of Atonement.

(Lev. 23: 24, 25) on the first day of the month, you shall have a sabbath-rest, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, a holy convocation.” “You shall do no customary work on it; and you shall offer an offering made by fire to the LORD.” “And in the seventh month, on the first day of the month, you shall have a holy convocation. You shall do no customary work.

---

<sup>287</sup> 1 Corinthians 15:

For you it is a day of blowing the trumpets.” This day is on the very first day of the seventh month.

“Yom Teruah...is about the day the Messiah was born and it is the announcement: He has arrived.

Jesus was born on Sept. 11th., 3 b.c.

### **3b2c6The Day of Atonement**

(Yom Kippur) יום הכיפורים or יום כפור

The Day of Atonement was carried out by the high priest. These ancient sacrifices and rituals symbolically accomplished a number of things:

They were to deter/turn away Israel from sinning (repentance);

They provided a symbolic “payment” for the hard cost (or, “debt”) of the wrongdoing (ransom);

They provided a symbolic purification for the community and the temple from the contagious vandalism caused by sin (purification);

All of the above allowed God to maintain His presence with His people without compromising His divine justice (covenant relationship).

The High Priest of Israel entered the Holy of Holies to make a sacrifice on behalf of himself and Israel. If the Jew did not follow the law of Leviticus 23: 28-30 and Leviticus 23: 32, he could be cut off from his people.

For that 24-hour period he was to do no work, but rather was to use the time for confessing his sins of the entire year.

### **3b2c7 TABERNACLES (Sukkot) סוכה**

This is God's celebration of the fact that He provided shelter for the Israelites in the wilderness. Each year on Tabernacles, the fifteenth day of the seventh month, devout Jews build little shelters outside their houses, and worship in them.

God's great Tabernacle will exist in Jerusalem during the Kingdom Age (Zechariah 14: 16-19). All the world will come every year to appear before the King and worship Him (Ezekiel 37: 26, 27; Micah 4: 1-7).

Today, the requirement to dwell in the booth can be met by eating at least one meal a day in it. However, some Jews still sleep in the sukkah. Since Sukkot is a harvest celebration, typical foods include lots of fresh fruits and vegetables.

During the Feast of Tabernacles in the Bible, two important ceremonies took place. The Hebrew people carried torches around the temple, illuminating bright candelabrum along the walls of the temple to demonstrate that the Messiah would be a light to the Gentiles.



Also, the priest drew water from the pool of Siloam and carried it to the temple where it was poured into a silver basin beside the altar.

The priest called upon the Lord to provide heavenly water in the form of rain for their supply. Also, during this ceremony, the people looked forward to the pouring out of the Holy Spirit. Some records reference the day spoken of by the prophet Joel.

In the New Testament, Jesus attended the Feast of Tabernacles and spoke these remarkable words on the last and greatest day of the Feast: "If anyone is thirsty, let him come to me and drink. Whoever believes in Me, as the Scripture has said, streams of living water will flow from within him."<sup>288</sup>

The next morning, while the torches were still burning Jesus said: "I Am the light of the world. Whoever follows Me will never walk in darkness, but will have the light of life."<sup>289</sup> Sukkot pointed to the truth that Israel's life, and our lives too, rest on the redemption which is in Jesus Christ and His forgiveness of sin.

"Put aside the deeds of darkness and put on the armor of light." He then lists the "deeds of darkness" as sins such as revelry, drunkenness, lewdness, lust, strife and envy. Be clothed "with the Lord Jesus Christ".<sup>290</sup>

---

<sup>288</sup> John 7: 37, 38

<sup>289</sup> John 8: 12

<sup>290</sup> Rom. 13: 14

We must surrender our will to God and rely on the power of the risen Christ who lives His life in us through the power of the Holy Spirit. With the power of His resurrection<sup>291</sup> we can say with Paul, "I can do all things through Christ who strengthens me."<sup>292</sup> He promises that His faithful followers will never perish, nor will anyone be able to take them from His hand, because it is He who gives eternal life.<sup>293</sup> We come to Him that we may have life.<sup>294</sup> It is God who works in you both to will [that is, to have the desire to overcome] and to do [to act on that desire] for His good pleasure."

### **3b2c Eighth Day\_(Shemini Atzeret)**

The final step in God's plan of salvation for all mankind is portrayed in a feast day that immediately follows the Feast of Tabernacles. Called the Eighth Day (and often traditionally called the Last Great Day). This festival pictures the judgment of humankind described in Revelation. During this time all people who never knew God's plan for them will be resurrected to life and will be judged and have an opportunity to understand and respond to God's call. Even though not everyone will choose God's way of life for eternity, our Creator wants "all men to be saved"

---

<sup>291</sup> Philippians 3: 10

<sup>293</sup> John 10: 27, 28

<sup>292</sup> Philippians 4: 13

<sup>294</sup> John 5: 40

and is “not willing that any should perish but that all should come to repentance.” Through God's wonderful plan everyone will have an opportunity to know His truth, repent and receive salvation. Since the Eighth Day immediately follows the Feast of Tabernacles, Church members meet together one last time at the chosen site before returning home.<sup>295</sup>

**The Seven Annual Feasts for 2024 (5784/5785)**

Calendar of feast days based on Moon Phase  
(Messianic Sabbath)

Annual Shabbat Feast		Gregorian		Hebrew	
Day	(Hebrew)	Calendar	Date	Calendar	Date
First Day of					
Unleavened	Chag	April	23	Aviv	
Bread	HaMatzot	(Tue)		15	
(Passover)					
Last Day of					
Unleavened	Chag	April	29	Aviv	
Bread	(First HaMatzot	(Mon)		21	
Fruits)					
Feast	of Chag	June	12		
Pentecost	HaShavuot	(Wed)			Sivan 6

<sup>295</sup> Lev. 23: 39;  
Rev.20: 11-13; 1

Timothy 2: 4; 2 Peter  
3:9

Annual Shabbat Feast		Gregorian	Hebrew
Day	(Hebrew)	Calendar	Calendar
		Date	Date
Day	of Rosh	October 3	Tishrei
Trumpets	Hashanah	(Thu)	1
Day	of Yom	October 12	Tishrei
Atonements	Kippur	(Sat)	10
Feast	of Chag	October 17	Tishrei
Tabernacles	HaSukkot	(Thu)	15
Feast of the Shemini		October 24	Tishrei
Eighth Day	Atzeret	(Thu)	22

## No one can escape the eyes of God.<sup>296</sup>

<sup>1</sup> I saw my Lord standing by the altar, and He said:

“Strike the tops of the pillars,

so the porches shake!

Break all of them off at the head!

Then the last of them I will slay with the sword —

none of them fleeing will escape

and no fugitive will slip away.

<sup>2</sup> If they should dig down to *Sheol*,

from there My hand will take them.

If they should go up to heaven,

from there will I bring them down.

---

<sup>296</sup> Amos 9

<sup>3</sup> If they should hide themselves at the top of Carmel,  
I will search them out and take them from there.  
If they hide themselves from My eyes at the bottom of  
the sea,  
from there I will command the sea serpent to bite  
them.

<sup>4</sup> If they should go into captivity before their enemies,  
from there I will command the sword to slay them.  
I will set My eyes upon them for calamity  
and not for prosperity."

<sup>5</sup> My Lord is *Adonai-Tzva'ot* (God).  
It is He who touches the land so it melts,  
and all its inhabitants will mourn.  
Then it will surge like all the Nile,  
and sink again like the Nile of Egypt.

<sup>6</sup> He who builds His upper stories in heaven  
fitted its vault over the earth.  
He who summons the waters of the sea  
and pours them out on the face of the earth  
— *Adonai* is His Name.

<sup>7</sup> "Are you not like the children  
of the Cushites to Me, *Bnei-Yisrael*?"

It is the declaration of *Adonai*.

"Did I not bring Israel up from the land of Egypt,  
the Philistines from Caphtor, and Aram from Kir?"

<sup>8</sup> Behold, the eyes of my Lord *Adonai* are on the sinful

kingdom.

So I will utterly destroy it from the face of the earth.  
Nevertheless, I will not annihilate the house of Jacob.”

It is a declaration of *Adonai*.

<sup>9</sup> “For behold, I have commanded,  
and I will shake the house of Israel among all the  
nations,  
like grain being tossed in a sieve,  
without a pebble falling to the ground.

<sup>10</sup> By the sword shall all the sinners  
of My people die,  
those who say:  
‘The calamity will not overtake or confront us.’

David’s *Sukkah* (Temporary Hut; Fellowship) Restored

<sup>11</sup> “In that day I will raise up David’s fallen *sukkah*.<sup>[a]</sup>  
I will restore its breaches,  
raise up its ruins,  
and rebuild it as in days of old

<sup>12</sup> —so they may possess the remnant of Edom  
and all the nations called by My Name.”

It Is a declaration of *Adonai*, the One who will do this.

<sup>13</sup> “Behold, days are soon coming”  
—it is a declaration of *Adonai*—  
“when the plowman will overtake the reaper  
and the one treading grapes, the one sowing seed.

The mountains will drip sweet wine  
and all the hills will melt over.

<sup>14</sup> Yes, I will restore the captivity of My people Israel.

They will rebuild desolated cities and dwell in them.

They will plant vineyards and drink their wine.

They will also make gardens and eat their fruit.

<sup>15</sup> Yes, I will plant them on their land,

and they will never again be plucked up

out of their land that I have given to them."

*Adonai*, your God, has said it.

### **God Protects His Children** (on the 'Day of the LORD')

How do these following scriptures relate to Revelation 18: 10, 19?

"The people shall dwell in it; And no longer shall there be utter destruction, But Jerusalem shall be safely inhabited. And this shall be the plague with which the Lord will strike all the people who fought against Jerusalem: Their flesh shall dissolve while they stand on their feet, Their eyes shall dissolve in their sockets, And their tongues shall dissolve in their mouths."<sup>297</sup>

"In that day the Lord will defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem;

the one who is feeble among them in that day shall be like David, and the house of David shall be like God,

---

<sup>297</sup> Zech. 14: 11, 12

like the Angel of the Lord before them. It shall be in that day that I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem. And I will pour on the house of David and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem the Spirit of grace and supplication; then they will look on Me whom they pierced. Yes, they will mourn for Him as one mourns for his only son, and grieve for Him as one grieves for a firstborn."<sup>298</sup>

### **Nuclear Missile (Zech. 5)**

"Then I turned and raised my eyes, and saw there a flying scroll. And he said to me, "What do you see?" So I answered, "I see a flying scroll(*rocket*). Its length is twenty cubits and its width ten cubits (*circumference*)."  
Then he said to me, "This is the curse that goes out over the face of the whole earth: 'Every thief shall be expelled,' according to this side of the scroll; and, 'Every perjurer shall be expelled,' according to that side of it."  
"I will send out the curse," says the Lord of hosts; "It shall enter the house of the thief And the house of the one who swears falsely by My name.

---

<sup>298</sup> Zech. 12: 8-10



It shall remain in the midst of his house And consume it, with its timber and stones (*Atomic bomb*). Then the angel who talked with me came out and said to me, "Lift your eyes now, and see what this is that goes forth." So I asked, "What is it?" And he said, "It is a basket (*warhead*) that is going forth." He also said, "This is their resemblance throughout the earth: Here is a lead disc (*Uranium*) lifted up, and this is a (*fire offering*)<sup>299</sup> sitting inside the basket" then he said, "This is Wickedness!" And he thrust her down into the basket, and threw the lead cover over its mouth. Then I raised my eyes and looked, and there were two women, coming with the wind in their wings (*B-1 Bombers*); for they had wings like the wings of a stork, and they lifted up the basket between earth and heaven. So I said to the angel who talked with me, "Where are they carrying the basket?" And he said to me, "To build a house for it in the land of Shinar (*Iraq*); when it is ready, the basket will be set there on its base (*launch site*)."<sup>300</sup>



299

<sup>167</sup> אִשָּׁה (ish-shaw')  
noun masculine;  
Joshua 13:14\_\_

an offering made by  
fire Strong's h801  
<sup>300</sup> Zech. 5

In the 'for what it is worth department';  
The atomic number of Carbon is '666'

### **God's Particular Mission for Each One**

"Now when they fall, they shall be aided with a little help; but many shall join with them by intrigue. And some of those of understanding shall fall, to refine them, purify them, and make them white, until the time of the end; because it is still for the appointed time."<sup>301</sup>

"Then He said, "Assuredly, I say to you, no prophet is accepted in his own country. But I tell you truly, many widows were in Israel in the days of Elijah, when the heaven was shut up three years and six months, and there was a great famine throughout all the land; but to none of them was Elijah sent except to Zarephath, in the region of Sidon, to a woman who was a widow. And many lepers were in Israel in the time of Elisha the prophet, and none of them was cleansed except Naaman the Syrian."<sup>302</sup>

---

<sup>301</sup> Dan. 11: 34, 35

<sup>302</sup> Luke 4: 24-27

## The Day of the LORD (Nuclear Warfare)



"Blow the trumpet in Zion, And sound an alarm in My holy mountain! Let all the inhabitants of the land tremble; For the day of the Lord is coming, For it is at hand: A day of darkness and gloominess, A day of clouds and thick darkness, Like the morning clouds spread over the mountains. A people come, great and strong, The like of whom has never been; Nor will there ever be any such after them, Even for many successive generations. A fire devours before them, And behind them a flame burns; The land is like the Garden of Eden before them, And behind them a desolate wilderness; Surely nothing shall escape them. Their appearance is like the appearance of horses; And like swift steeds, so they run. With a noise like chariots Over mountaintops they leap,

Like the noise of a flaming fire that devours the stubble,  
Like a strong people set in battle array. Before them the  
people writhe in pain; All faces are drained of color.  
They run like mighty men, They climb the wall like men  
of war; Every one marches in formation, And they do  
not break ranks. They do not push one another; Every  
one marches in his own column. Though they lunge  
between the weapons, They are not cut down. They run  
to and fro in the city, They run on the wall; They climb  
into the houses, They enter at the windows like a thief.  
The earth quakes before them, The heavens tremble;  
The sun and moon grow dark, And the stars diminish  
their brightness. The Lord gives voice before His army,  
For His camp is very great; For strong is the One who  
executes His word."<sup>303</sup>

### **Spiritual Israel Protected by God**

"For the day of the Lord is great and very terrible; Who  
can endure it? "Now, therefore," says the Lord, "Turn to  
Me with all your heart, With fasting, with weeping, and  
with mourning." So rend your heart, and not your  
garments; Return to the Lord your God, For He is  
gracious and merciful, Slow to anger, and of great  
kindness; And He relents from doing harm. Who knows  
if He will turn and relent,

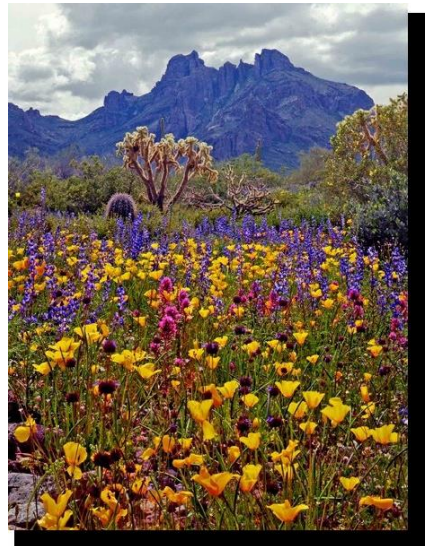
---

<sup>303</sup> Joel 2: 1-10

And leave a blessing behind Him-- A grain offering and a drink offering For the Lord your God? Blow the trumpet in Zion, Consecrate a fast, Call a sacred assembly; Gather the people, Sanctify the congregation, Assemble the elders, Gather the children and nursing babes; Let the bridegroom go out from his chamber, And the bride from her dressing room. Let the priests, who minister to the Lord, Weep between the porch and the altar; Let them say, "Spare Your people, O Lord, And do not give Your heritage to reproach, That the nations should rule over them. Why should they say among the peoples, 'Where is their God?'"<sup>304</sup>

### **The LORD Restores the Land and His People**

"Then the Lord will be zealous for His land, And pity His people. The Lord will answer and say to His people, "Behold, I will send you grain and new wine and oil, And you will be satisfied by them; I will no longer make you a reproach among the nations. "But I will remove far from you the northern army, And will



---

<sup>304</sup> Joel 2: 11-14

drive him away into a barren and desolate land, With his face toward the eastern sea And his back toward the western sea; His stench will come up, And his foul odor will rise, Because he has done monstrous things." Fear not, O land; Be glad and rejoice, For the Lord has done marvelous things! Do not be afraid, you beasts of the field; For the open pastures are springing up, And the tree bears its fruit; The fig tree and the vine yield their strength. Be glad then, you children of Zion, And rejoice in the Lord your God; For He has given you the former rain faithfully, And He will cause the rain to come down for you-- The former rain, And the latter rain in the first month. The threshing floors shall be full of wheat, And the vats shall overflow with new wine and oil. "So I will restore to you the years that the swarming locust has eaten, The crawling locust, The consuming locust, And the chewing locust, My great army which I sent among you. You shall eat in plenty and be satisfied, And praise the name of the Lord your God, Who has dealt wondrously with you; And My people shall never be put to shame. Then you shall know that I am in the midst of Israel: I am the Lord your God And there is no other. My people shall never be put to shame. "And it shall come to pass afterward That I will pour out My Spirit on all flesh; Your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, Your old men shall dream dreams,

Your young men shall see visions. And also on My menservants and on My maidservants I will pour out My Spirit in those days. "And I will show wonders in the heavens and in the earth: Blood and fire and pillars of smoke. The sun shall be turned into darkness, And the moon into blood, Before the coming of the great and awesome day of the Lord.

And it shall come to pass that whoever calls on the name of the Lord Shall be saved. For in Mount Zion and in Jerusalem there shall be deliverance, As the Lord has said, Among the remnant whom the Lord calls."<sup>305</sup>

### **Pilgrims of the Dispersion**

"Peter, an apostle of Jesus Christ, To the pilgrims of the Dispersion in Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia, elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, in sanctification of the Spirit, for obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: Grace to you and peace be multiplied."<sup>306</sup>

### **Why Do You Speak in Parables?**

#### **Mysteries of the Kingdom**

"And the disciples came and said to Him, "Why do You speak to them in parables?" He answered and said to them,

---

<sup>305</sup> Joel 2: 18-32

<sup>306</sup> 1 Pet. 1: 1, 2

"Because it has been given to you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it has not been given. For whoever has, to him more will be given, and he will have abundance; but whoever does not have, even what he has will be taken away from him. Therefore I speak to them in parables, because seeing they do not see, and hearing they do not hear, nor do they understand. And in them the prophecy of Isaiah is fulfilled, which says: 'Hearing you will hear and shall not understand, And seeing you will see and not perceive; For the hearts of this people have grown dull. Their ears are hard of hearing, And their eyes they have closed, Lest they should see with their eyes and hear with their ears, Lest they should understand with their hearts and turn, So that I should heal them.' "But blessed are your eyes for they see, and your ears for they hear; for assuredly, I say to you that many prophets and righteous men desired to see what you see, and did not see it, and to hear what you hear, and did not hear it."<sup>307</sup>

## **Spiritual Warfare**

"Jesus said to them, "But who do you say that I am?" Simon Peter answered and said, "You are the Christ, the Son of the living God." Jesus answered and said to him, "Blessed are you, Simon Bar-Jonah,

---

<sup>307</sup> Matt. 13: 10-17



for flesh and blood has not revealed this to you, but My Father who is in heaven. And I also say to you that you are Peter, and on this rock (*your testimony*) I will build My church, and the gates of Hades shall not prevail against it."<sup>308</sup>

## **Wait Upon the LORD for Strength and Encouragement**

### **The LORD is our Sanctuary**

"The Lord of hosts, Him you shall hallow; Let Him be your fear, And let Him be your dread. He will be as a sanctuary, But a stone of stumbling and a rock of offense To both the houses of Israel, As a trap and a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem."<sup>309</sup> "Thus says the Lord God: "Although I have cast them far off among the Gentiles, and although I have scattered them among the countries, yet I shall be a little sanctuary for them in the countries where they have gone." ' Therefore say, "Thus says the Lord God: "I will gather you from the peoples, assemble you from the countries where you have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel."<sup>310</sup>

---

<sup>308</sup> Matt. 16: 15-18

<sup>309</sup> Isa. 8: 13, 14

<sup>310</sup> Eze. 11: 16, 17

## Listen to Every Word!

"The Lord your God will raise up for you a Prophet like me from your midst, from your brethren. Him you shall hear, according to all you desired of the Lord your God in Horeb in the day of the assembly, saying, 'Let me not hear again the voice of the Lord my God, nor let me see this great fire anymore, lest I die.' And the Lord said to me: 'What they have spoken is good. I will raise up for them a Prophet like you from among their brethren, and will put My words in His mouth, and He shall speak to them all that I command Him. And it shall be that whoever will not hear My words, which He speaks in My name, I will require it of him.'"<sup>311</sup>

## **Come Out of Babylon!** (*the system of anti-Christ*)

"Come out of her, my people, lest you share in her sins, and lest you receive of her plagues. For her sins have reached to heaven, and God has remembered her iniquities. Render to her just as she rendered to you, and repay her double according to her works; in the cup which she has mixed, mix double for her. In the measure that she glorified herself and lived luxuriously, in the same measure give her torment and sorrow; for she says in her heart, 'I sit as queen, and am no widow, and will not see sorrow.'

---

<sup>311</sup> Deut. 18: 16-19

Therefore her plagues will come in one day--death and mourning and famine. And she (*the nation of Israel*) will be utterly burned with fire, for strong is the Lord God who judges her. "The kings of the earth who committed fornication and lived luxuriously with her will weep and lament for her, when they see the smoke of her burning, standing at a distance for fear of her torment, saying, 'Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! For in one hour your judgment has come.' And the merchants of the earth will weep and mourn over her, for no one buys their merchandise anymore: merchandise of gold and silver, precious stones and pearls, fine linen and purple, silk and scarlet, every kind of citron wood, every kind of object of ivory, every kind of object of most precious wood, bronze, iron, and marble; and cinnamon and incense, fragrant oil and frankincense, wine and oil, fine flour and wheat, cattle and sheep, horses and chariots, and bodies and souls of men. The fruit that your soul longed for has gone from you, and all the things which are rich and splendid have gone from you, and you shall find them no more at all. The merchants of these things, who became rich by her, will stand at a distance for fear of her torment, weeping and wailing."<sup>312</sup>

---

<sup>312</sup> Rev. 18: 8-15

## The 'Mystery Babylon' Harlot

"So he carried me away in the Spirit into the wilderness. And I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast which was full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.

The woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet, and adorned with gold and precious stones and pearls, having in her hand a golden cup full of abominations and the filthiness of her fornication. And on her forehead a name was written:

MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT,  
THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS  
AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

I saw the woman, drunk with the blood of the saints and with the blood of the martyrs<sup>313</sup> of Jesus. And when I saw her, I marveled with great amazement. And the woman whom you saw is that **great city** (*Jerusalem*) which reigns over the kings of the earth."<sup>314</sup>

"And their dead bodies (*the two witnesses*) will lie in the street of the **great city** which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, **where also our Lord was crucified.**"<sup>315</sup>

---

<sup>313</sup> [Matthew 23: 37-39](#)

<sup>314</sup> Rev. 17: 3-6, 18  
176

<sup>315</sup> Rev. 11: 8

## The Greater Exodus

"Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, teaching them to observe all things that I have commanded you; and lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the age."<sup>316</sup> Make disciples of all nations, anointing them for the power of the priesthood. Jesus instructs to teach all things. Don't add to or leave anything out.

## The Promise Fulfilled

"So the Lord gave to Israel all the land of which He had sworn to give to their fathers, and they took possession of it and dwelt in it. The Lord gave them rest all around, according to all that He had sworn to their fathers. And not a man of all their enemies stood against them; the Lord delivered all their enemies into their hand. Not a word failed of any good thing which the Lord had spoken to the house of Israel. All came to pass."<sup>317</sup>



---

<sup>316</sup> Matt. 28: 19, 20

<sup>317</sup> Joshua 21: 43-45

## Daniel's Prophecy of the 'Seventy Weeks'

Daniel 12: 1-4 (vs.4) "But you, Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book until the time of the end; many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall increase."

Daniel 8: 11 He even exalted himself as high as the Prince of the host; and by him the daily sacrifices were taken away, and the place of His sanctuary was cast down.

Daniel 9: 24 "Seventy weeks are determined For your people and for your holy city, To finish the transgression, To make an end of sins, To make reconciliation for iniquity, To bring in everlasting righteousness, To seal up vision and prophecy, And to anoint the Most Holy. Then he shall confirm a covenant with many for one week; But in the middle of the week, He shall bring an end to sacrifice and offering."

Shabuwa: Seven, period of seven (days or years). Exodus 23: 10-19 (Every seventh year the land was to rest.)

From Moses' burning bush to 2020 is exactly in the middle of Daniel's 70 weeks. In 'creation' years, it is 5856 years from Adam. March 11th, 2020 is the beginning of the prophetic 'last-day' events. On March 11th, the day of Passover, the World Health Organization (WHO) declared the novel coronavirus (COVID-19) outbreak a global pandemic.

(You may use "pandemic" here if you wish). On May 5th, 2023, (WHO) declares and end to the Covid pandemic. On this day there was also a lunar eclipse that crossed the United States and South America.

Daniel 8: 14 And he said to me, "For two thousand three hundred days; then the sanctuary shall be cleansed." "For the words are closed up and sealed until the time of the end. <sup>10</sup> Many will be purified, made spotless and refined, but the wicked will act wickedly. None of the wicked will understand, but the wise will understand."<sup>318</sup>

<sup>11</sup> "From the time that the daily burnt offering is taken away, and abomination of desolation is set up, there will be 1,290 days.

<sup>12</sup> Happy is the one who keeps waiting, and reaches the 1,335 days. [\[f\]](#) <sup>13</sup> But you, go your way till the end. You will rest and then at the end of days you will arise to receive your portion."

2300 (Mornings and evenings) = 1150 days;  
From March 11, 2020 to May 5th = 1150 days, on the Gregorian calendar.

Daniel 8: 26 "And the vision of the evenings and mornings Which was told is true; Therefore, seal up the vision, For it refers to many days in the future."

---

<sup>318</sup> Dan. 12: 9-11

Daniel 12: 11 And from the time that the daily sacrifice is taken away, and the abomination of desolation is set up, there shall be one thousand two hundred and ninety days.

The 'daily sacrifice' was taken away on March 11th, 2020. 'One thousand two hundred and ninety days' later was September 22, 2023. This is the beginning of the major conflict between Israel and Iran. Fifteen days later (Oct. 7), Hamas attacks the music festival at Re'im, South east Israel.

Joel 2: 1-32 (vs.) 1 Blow the trumpet in Zion, And sound an alarm in My holy mountain! Let all the inhabitants of the land tremble; For the day of the Lord is coming, For it is at hand!<sup>319</sup>

## **Let Judgment Begin in Our Own House**

"Judge not, that you be not judged. For with what judgment you judge, you will be judged; and with the measure you use, it will be measured back to you."<sup>320</sup>

"Judge not, and you shall not be judged. Condemn not, and you shall not be condemned. Forgive, and you will be forgiven. Give, and it will be given to you: good measure, pressed down, shaken together, and running over will be put into your bosom.

---

<sup>319</sup> Prophecy  
interpretation by:  
[Abraham Ojeda](#)

<sup>320</sup> Matt. 7: 1, 2



For with the same measure that you use, it will be measured back to you." And He spoke a parable to them: "Can the blind lead the blind? Will they not both fall into the ditch? A disciple is not above his teacher, but everyone who is perfectly trained will be like his teacher. And why do you look at the speck in your brother's eye, but do not perceive the plank in your own eye? Or how can you say to your brother, 'Brother, let me remove the speck that is in your eye,' when you yourself do not see the plank that is in your own eye? Hypocrite! First remove the plank from your own eye, and then you will see clearly to remove the speck that is in your brother's eye."<sup>321</sup>

### **The Exodus from Egypt/ The Day of the LORD Exodus**

"Then he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, "Rise, go out from among my people, both you and the children of Israel. And go, serve the Lord as you have said. Also take your flocks and your herds, as you have said, and be gone; and bless me also." And the Egyptians urged the people, that they might send them out of the land in haste. For they said, "We shall all be dead." So the people took their dough before it was leavened, having their kneading bowls bound up in their clothes on their shoulders.

---

<sup>321</sup> Luke 6: 37-42

Now the children of Israel had done according to the word of Moses, and they had asked from the Egyptians articles of silver, articles of gold, and clothing. And the Lord had given the people favor in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they granted them what they requested. Thus they plundered the Egyptians. Then the children of Israel journeyed from Rameses to Succoth, about six hundred thousand men on foot, besides children. A mixed multitude went up with them also, and flocks and herds--a great deal of livestock."<sup>322</sup>



## Washington's Vision<sup>323</sup>

George Washington's Vision as Recorded in the Library of Congress:

---

<sup>322</sup> Exo. 12: 31-38

<sup>323</sup> [Washington's Vision](#)

The father of our country, George Washington, was a man of prayer. We have all read of how he went to the thicket many times to pray during the winter his army was at Valley Forge. However, little publicity has been given to the vision and prophecy he received at that time.

The first-hand account of this vision was given in 1859 by an old soldier named Anthony Sherman. He gave it to a writer, Wesley Bradshaw, who published it.

In the vision, God revealed to George Washington that three great perils would come upon the Republic. He was given to know that America was going through the first peril at that time. The old soldier who told the story of the vision said that the nation would soon see the account verified by the second peril descending upon the land.

The account was taken from the reprint in the U.S. war veterans' paper The National Tribune, in December 1880. The National Tribune is now called The Stars and Stripes.

This article was reprinted in the Stars and Stripes December 21, 1950.

In the report of this phenomenal and most important heavenly message for us at this hour, Wesley Bradshaw wrote: The last time I ever saw Anthony Sherman was on the fourth of July 1859, in Independence Square.

He was then ninety-nine years old and becoming very feeble. But though so old, his dimming eyes rekindled as he gazed upon Independence Hall, which he came to visit once more.

“Let us go into the hall,” he said. “I want to tell you of an incident of Washington’s life – one which no one alive knows of except myself; and if you live, you will before long see it verified. Mark the prediction, you will see it verified.”

“From the opening of the Revolution we experienced all phases of fortune, now good and now ill, one time victorious and another conquered. The darkest period we had, I think, was when Washington, after several reverses, retreated to Valley Forge, where he resolved to pass the winter of 1777. Ah! I have often seen the tears coursing down our dear commander’s careworn cheeks, as he would be conversing with a confidential officer about the condition of his poor soldiers. You have doubtless heard the story of Washington’s going to the thicket to pray. Well, it was not only true, but he used often to pray in secret for aid and comfort. And God brought us safely through the darkest days of tribulation.”

“One day, I remember it well, the chilly winds whistled through the leafless trees, though the sky was cloudless and the sun shone brightly.

He remained in his quarters nearly all the afternoon, alone. When he came out I noticed that his face was a shade paler than usual, and there seemed to be something on his mind of more than ordinary importance.

Returning just after dusk, he dispatched an orderly to the quarters of an officer, who was presently in attendance. After a preliminary conversation of about half an hour, Washington, gazing upon his companion with that strange look of dignity which he alone could command, said to the latter:

### **An Uninvited Guest**

“I do not know whether it is owing to the anxiety of my mind, or what, but this afternoon, as I was sitting at this table engaged in preparing a dispatch, something in the apartment seemed to disturb me. Looking up, I beheld standing opposite me a singularly beautiful being (female). So astonished was I, for I had given strict orders not to be disturbed, that it was some moments before I found language to inquire the cause of the visit (her presence). A second, a third, and even a fourth time did I repeat my question, but received no answer from my mysterious visitor except a slight raising of the (her) eyes.”

“By this time, I felt strange sensations spreading through me. I would have risen but the riveted gaze of the being before me rendered volition impossible. I assayed once more to speak (address her), but my tongue had become useless, as if (though it had become) paralyzed. A new influence, mysterious, potent, irresistible, took possession of me. All I could do was to gaze steadily, vacantly at my unknown visitor.”

“Gradually the surrounding atmosphere seemed to fill with sensations, and grew luminous. Everything about me seemed to rarefy, the mysterious visitor (herself) also becoming more airy and yet more distinct to my sight than before. I began to feel as one dying, or rather to experience the sensations, which I have sometimes imagined, accompany death. I did not think, I did not reason, I did not move. All were alike impossible. I was only conscious of gazing fixedly, vacantly at my companion.”

### **First Great Peril**

“Presently I heard a voice saying, ‘Son of the Republic, look and learn,’ while at the same time my visitor extended an (her) arm eastward. I now beheld a heavy white vapor at some distance rising fold upon fold. This gradually dissipated, and I looked upon a strange scene.



Before me lay, spread out in one vast plain, all the countries of the world– Europe, Asia, Africa and America. I saw rolling and tossing between Europe and America the billows of the Atlantic, and between Asia and America lay the Pacific. ‘Son of the Republic,’ said the same mysterious voice as before, ‘look and learn.’”

“At that moment I beheld a dark, shadowy being, like an angel, standing, or rather floating in mid-air, between Europe and America. Dipping water out of the ocean in the hollow of each hand, he sprinkled some upon America with his right hand, while with his left he cast some over Europe. Immediately a cloud arose from these countries and joined – in mid-ocean. For a while it remained stationary, and then it moved slowly westward, until it enveloped America in its murky folds.

Sharp flashes of lightning gleamed through it at intervals, and I heard the smothered groans and cries of the American people.”

### **Second Great Peril**

“A second time the angel dipped water from the ocean and sprinkled it out as before. The dark cloud was then



drawn back to the ocean, in whose heaving billows it sank from view.” “A third time I heard the mysterious voice saying, ‘Son of the Republic, look and learn.’ I cast my eyes upon America and beheld villages and towns and cities springing up one after another until the whole land from the Atlantic to the Pacific was dotted with them.

Again, I heard the mysterious voice say, ‘Son of the Republic, the end of the century comes, look and learn.’ “And this time the dark shadowy angel turned his face southward. From Africa I saw an ill-omened specter approach our land.

It flitted slowly and heavily over every town and city of the latter. The inhabitants presently set themselves in battle array against each other.



“As I continued looking, I saw a bright angel on whose brow rested a crown of light, on which was traced the word ‘UNION.’ He was bearing the American flag. He placed the flag between the divided nation and said, ‘Remember, you are brethren.’”

“Instantly the inhabitants, casting down their weapons, became friends once more and united around the National Standard”.



### **Third and Most Fearful Peril**

“Again I heard the mysterious voice saying, ‘Son of the Republic look and learn.’ At this the dark, shadowy angel placed a trumpet to his mouth, and blew three distinct blasts; and taking water from the ocean, he sprinkled it upon Europe, Asia and Africa. Then my eyes beheld a fearful scene.

From each of these continents arose thick black clouds that were soon joined into one. And throughout this mass there gleamed a dark red light by which I saw hordes of armed men. These men, moving with the cloud, marched by land and sailed by sea to America, which country was enveloped in the volume of cloud. And I dimly saw these vast armies devastate the whole country and the villages, towns and cities which I had seen springing up.”

“As my ears listened to the thundering of the cannon, clashing of the swords, and the shouts and cries of millions in mortal combat, I again heard the mysterious voice saying, ‘Son of the Republic, look and learn.’ Where the voice had ceased, the dark shadowy angel placed his trumpet once more to his mouth, and blew a long and fearful blast.”



## Heaven Intervenes

“Instantly a light as of a thousand suns shone down from above me and pierced and broke into fragments the dark cloud which enveloped America. At the same moment the angel upon whose head still shown the word UNION, and who bore our national flag in one hand, and a sword in the other, descended from the heavens attended by legions of white spirits. These immediately joined the inhabitants of America, who I perceived were well-nigh overcome, but who immediately taking courage again, closed up their broken ranks and renewed the battle.”

“Again, amid the fearful noise of the conflict I heard the mysterious voice saying, ‘Son of the Republic, look and learn.’ As the voice ceased the shadowy angel for the last time dipped water from the ocean and sprinkled it upon America. Instantly the dark cloud rolled back, together with the armies it had brought, leaving the inhabitants of the land victorious.”

“Then once more, I beheld the villages, towns and cities springing up where I had seen them before, while the bright angel, planting the azure standard he had brought in the midst of them, cried with the loud voice: ‘While the stars remain, and the heaven send down dew upon the earth, so long shall the UNION last.’

And taking from his brow the crown on which blazoned the word 'UNION,' he placed it upon the Standard while the people, kneeling down, said 'Amen.'"

### **The Interpretation**

The scene instantly began to fade and dissolve, and I, at last saw nothing but the rising, curling vapor I at first beheld. This also disappeared, and I found myself once more gazing upon the mysterious visitor, who, in the same voice I had heard before, said, 'Son of the Republic, what you have seen is thus interpreted: Three great perils will come upon the Republic. The most fearful for her is the third. But the whole world united shall not prevail against her. Let every child of the Republic learn to live for his God, his land, and UNION.' With these words the vision vanished, and I started from my seat and felt that I had seen a vision wherein had been shown me the birth, the progress, and the destiny of the United States." "Such, my friends," the venerable narrator concluded, "were the words I heard from Washington's own lips, and America will do well to profit by them."

"Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies and God of all comfort, who comforts us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort those who are in any trouble,

with the comfort with which we ourselves are comforted by God. For as the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also abounds through Christ. Now if we are afflicted, it is for your consolation and salvation, which is effective for enduring the same sufferings which we also suffer. Or if we are comforted, it is for your consolation and salvation. And our hope for you is steadfast, because we know that as you are partakers of the sufferings, so also you will partake of the consolation."<sup>324</sup>

### **Pray for the Peace of Jerusalem**

"Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: "May they prosper who love you."<sup>325</sup>

The peace of Jerusalem will only occur when the Prince of Peace returns to establish it. Peace within our heart will only be there when we accept Jesus Christ as our personal Savior.

(Gill's Commentary)

"This is said to the persons that solicited the psalmist to go into the house of the Lord; to the truly godly among the tribes that went thither to worship; to his brethren and companions, for whose sake he wished well to Zion; to praying souls,

---

<sup>324</sup> 2 Cor. 1: 3-7

<sup>325</sup> Psalm 122: 6

who should not be singular and selfish; not only pray for themselves, but for others; for all saints, and for the church in general; for Jerusalem, not merely literally considered; though as that was the metropolis of the nation, and many of them the psalmist addresses were inhabitants of it, it became them to seek and pray for the peace of it, their own peace being concerned in it; see Jeremiah 29:7; but for the spiritual and heavenly Jerusalem, the church, and for the peace of it; that Christ, the Man, the Peace, the Peacemaker, who then was not come, might come; that the members of it might enjoy spiritual peace in their son is, and might have peace one with another, and be at peace with their enemies; and enjoy the abundance of peace and prosperity, which will be in the latter day; and will lie in freedom from persecution, in a destruction of antichrist and all the enemies of the church; in the purity of Gospel truths and ordinances, and the spread of them; in numerous conversions of Jews and Gentiles; in the unity of the Lord's people in sentiment, worship, and affection; and in a large increase of spiritual light and holiness: all which should be earnestly prayed for by the well-wishers of the cause of Christ; see Isaiah 62:6.<sup>326</sup>

---

<sup>326</sup> Gill's Commentary

"And seek the peace of the city where I have caused you to be carried away captive, and pray to the Lord for it; for in its peace you will have peace For thus says the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel: Do not let your prophets and your diviners who are in your midst deceive you, nor listen to your dreams which you cause to be dreamed For they prophesy falsely to you in My name; I have not sent them, says the Lord. For thus says the Lord: After seventy years are completed at Babylon, I will visit you and perform My good word toward you, and cause you to return to this place. For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, says the Lord, thoughts of peace and not of evil, to give you a future and a hope. Then you will call upon Me and go and pray to Me, and I will listen to you. And you will seek Me and find Me, when you search for Me with all your heart."<sup>327</sup>

"The nation is like a mighty lion; When it is sleeping, no one dares wake it. Whoever blesses Israel will be blessed, And whoever curses Israel will be cursed."<sup>328</sup>  
The nation of Israel is not the same as 'spiritual Israel'.  
"But it is not as though the word of God has failed. For not all who are descended from Israel belong to Israel, and not all are children of Abraham because they are his offspring,

---

<sup>327</sup> Jer. 29: 7-13

<sup>328</sup> Numbers 24: 9

but "Through Isaac shall your offspring be named." This means that it is not the children of the flesh who are the children of God, but the children of the promise are counted as offspring. For this is what the promise said: "About this time next year I will return, and Sarah shall have a son."<sup>329</sup>

Spiritual Israel is the 'children of promise,' and this is a reference to the elect of God, all of whom are saved and belong to the Kingdom of God. It is not by one's merit, ethnic background, or good works; it is by the blood of Jesus Christ. What joy this can bring to every one of us! We belong to the family of God, we are the children of promise, we are the true Spiritual Israel. What comfort this is to the soul in the midst of any and every affliction (2 Corinthians 1:3-7).

## **A New Covenant**

"And I bestow upon you a kingdom, just as My Father bestowed one upon Me, that you may eat and drink at My table in My kingdom, and sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel."<sup>330</sup>

"Behold, the days are coming, says the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah--

---

<sup>329</sup> Rom. 9: 6-9

<sup>330</sup> Luke 22: 29, 30



not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt, My covenant which they broke, though I was a husband to them, says the Lord. But this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, says the Lord: I will put My law in their minds, and write it on their hearts; and I will be their God, and they shall be My people."<sup>331</sup>



### **Rest for the Land**

"And the Lord spoke to Moses on Mount Sinai, saying, "Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them: 'When you come into the land which I give you, then the land shall keep a sabbath to the Lord.

---

<sup>331</sup> Jer. 31: 31-33

Six years you shall sow your field, and six years you shall prune your vineyard, and gather its fruit; but in the seventh year there shall be a sabbath of solemn rest for the land, a sabbath to the Lord. You shall neither sow your field nor prune your vineyard."<sup>332</sup>

## Wisdom

"Give instruction to a wise man, and he will be still wiser; Teach a just man, and he will increase in learning. "The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom, And the knowledge of the Holy One is understanding. For by me your days will be multiplied, And years of life will be added to you. If you are wise, you are wise for yourself, And if you scoff, you will bear it alone."<sup>333</sup>



## The Watchman

---

<sup>332</sup> Lev. 25: 1-4

<sup>333</sup> Prov. 9: 9-12

"But concerning the times and the seasons, brethren, you have no need that I should write to you. For you yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so comes as a thief in the night. For when they say, "Peace and safety!" then sudden destruction comes upon them, as labor pains upon a pregnant woman. And they shall not escape. But you, brethren, are not in darkness, so that this Day should overtake you as a thief. You are all sons of light and sons of the day. We are not of the night nor of darkness. Therefore let us not sleep, as others do, but let us watch and be sober. For those who sleep, sleep at night, and those who get drunk are drunk at night. But let us who are of the day be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love, and as a helmet the hope of salvation."<sup>334</sup>

"Son of man, speak to the children of your people and say to them: 'When I bring the sword upon a land, suppose the people of the land take a man from among them, and set him as their watchman. If, when he sees the sword coming upon the land, he blows the shofar and warns the people, then whoever hears the sound of the shofar but ignores the warning, if the sword comes and takes him away, his blood will be on his own head. He heard the sound of the shofar and ignored the warning; his blood will be on himself.

---

<sup>334</sup> 1 Thess. 5: 1-8

However, if he had taken warning, he would have saved his soul. But if the watchman sees the sword come and does not blow the shofar, the people are not warned. Then the sword does come and takes a person from among them—he is taken away in his iniquity, but his blood I will require at the watchman's hand.' "You, son of man, I have set you as a watchman for the house of Israel. When you hear the word from My mouth, warn them from Me. When I say to the wicked: 'Wicked one, you will surely die!' and you do not speak to warn the wicked about his way—that wicked one will die in his iniquity, but his blood I will require at your hand. If you warn the wicked of his way to turn from it and he does not turn from his way, then he will die in his iniquity—but you have saved your soul. "You, son of man, say to the house of Israel: 'You have said, "Surely our transgressions and our sins are upon us and we are pining away in them. So how can we live." Say to them: 'As I live'—it is a declaration of Adonai—'I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked, but that the wicked turn from his way and live. Return, return from your evil ways. Why will you die, O house of Israel?' "You, son of man, say to the children of your people: 'The righteousness of the righteous person will not deliver him in the day of his transgression.

Nor will the wickedness of the wicked person make him stumble in it on the day he turns away from his wickedness. Nor will the righteous person be able to live by it on the day he sins."<sup>335</sup>

### **The 'miracle' of the mantle**

"Now Elijah took his mantle, rolled it up, and struck the water; and it was divided this way and that, so that the two of them crossed over on dry ground."<sup>336</sup>

### **The Holy Spirit Will Teach and Anoint**

Where I am, there you may be also...

"Let not your heart be troubled; you believe in God, believe also in Me. In My Father's house are many mansions; if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again and receive you to Myself; that where I am, there you may be also. And where I go you know, and the way you know." Thomas said to Him, "Lord, we do not know where You are going, and how can we know the way?" Jesus said to him, "I am the way, the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through Me. "If you had known Me, you would have known My Father also; and from now on you know Him and have seen Him."

---

<sup>335</sup> Eze. 33: 2-12

<sup>336</sup> 2 Kings 2: 8

Philip said to Him, "Lord, show us the Father, and it is sufficient for us." Jesus said to him, "Have I been with you so long, and yet you have not known Me, Philip? He who has seen Me has seen the Father; so how can you say, 'Show us the Father'? Do you not believe that I am in the Father, and the Father in Me? The words that I speak to you I do not speak on My own authority; but the Father who dwells in Me does the works. Believe Me that I am in the Father and the Father in Me, or else believe Me for the sake of the works themselves."

**He who does not love Me does not keep My words.**

"The Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, neither sees Him nor knows Him; but you know Him, for He dwells with you and will be in you. I will not leave you orphans; I will come to you. "A little while longer and the world will see Me no more, but you will see Me. Because I live, you will live also. At that day you will know that I am in My Father, and you in Me, and I in you. He who has My commandments and keeps them, it is he who loves Me. And he who loves Me will be loved by My Father, and I will love him and manifest Myself to him." Judas (*not Iscariot*) said to Him, "Lord, how is it that You will manifest Yourself to us, and not to the world?" Jesus answered and said to him,

"If anyone loves Me, he will keep My word; and My Father will love him, and We will come to him and make Our home with him. He who does not love Me does not keep My words; and the word which you hear is not Mine but the Father's who sent Me. "These things I have spoken to you while being present with you. But the Helper, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in My name, He will teach you all things, and bring to your remembrance all things that I said to you. Peace I leave with you, My peace I give to you; not as the world gives do I give to you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid."<sup>337</sup>

### **Do not walk in deadness of religion**

"I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance, but He who is coming after me is mightier than I, whose sandals I am not worthy to carry. He will baptize you with the Holy Spirit and fire."<sup>338</sup>

"For by one Spirit we were all baptized into one body--whether Jews or Greeks, whether slaves or free--and have all been made to drink into one Spirit."<sup>339</sup>

"John truly baptized with water, but you shall be baptized with the Holy Spirit not many days from now." Therefore, when they had come together, they asked Him, saying,

---

<sup>337</sup> John 14

<sup>338</sup> Matt. 3: 11

<sup>339</sup> 1 Cor. 12: 13

"Lord, will You at this time restore the kingdom to Israel?" And He said to them, "It is not for you to know times or seasons which the Father has put in His own authority. But you shall receive power when the Holy Spirit has come upon you; and you shall be witnesses to Me in Jerusalem, and in all Judea and Samaria, and to the end of the earth."<sup>340</sup>

## **The Anointing**

"And the Lord spoke to Moses, saying: "Take Aaron and his sons with him, and the garments, the anointing oil, a bull as the sin offering, two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread, and gather all the congregation together at the door of the tabernacle of meeting." "Then Moses brought Aaron and his sons and washed them with water."<sup>341</sup>

## **The Anointing of Our 'Great High Priest**

"Then Jesus came from Galilee to John at the Jordan to be baptized by him. And John tried to prevent Him, saying, "I need to be baptized by You, and are You coming to me?" But Jesus answered and said to him, "Permit it to be so now, for thus it is fitting for us to fulfill all righteousness."<sup>342</sup>

---

<sup>340</sup> Acts 1: 5-8

<sup>341</sup> Lev. 8: 1-3, 6

<sup>342</sup> Matt. 3: 13-15



Jesus officially initiates His priesthood and ministry at His baptism. 'Righteousness is fulfilled' as Jesus' priesthood is under the order of Melchizedek.<sup>343</sup>

"I will make you a great nation; I will bless you And make your name great; And you shall be a blessing. I will bless those who bless you, And I will curse him who curses you;

And in you all the families of the earth shall be blessed."<sup>344</sup>

Is Spiritual Israel the nation that God is referring to in Genesis 12?

Today, within the nation of Israel, the Orthodox Jew hates Jesus; They are committing genocide in Gaza. Are they not also in alignment with the Zionist who seek to destroy all Christians and Christian nations?

See Article # 4 (The Georgia Guidestones) They were dismantled July 6, 2022.

### **The True Spiritual Nation of Israel (Deut. 6)**

"Now this is the commandment, and these are the statutes and judgments which the Lord your God has commanded to teach you, that you may observe them in the land which you are crossing over to possess that you may fear the Lord your God, to keep all His statutes and His commandments which I command you,

---

<sup>343</sup> Heb. 5: 5, 6

<sup>344</sup> Gen. 12: 2, 3

you and your son and your grandson, all the days of your life, and that your days may be prolonged Therefore hear, O Israel, and be careful to observe it, that it may be well with you, and that you may multiply greatly as the Lord God of your fathers has promised you--'a land flowing with milk and honey."

### **The [Shema](#) Prayer**

"Hear, O Israel: The Lord our God, the Lord is one You shall love the Lord your God with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your strength "And these words which I command you today shall be in your heart You shall teach them diligently to your children, and shall talk of them when you sit in your house, when you walk by the way, when you lie down, and when you rise up You shall bind them as a sign on your hand, and they shall be as frontlets between your eyes You shall write them on the doorposts of your house and on your gates."

"So it shall be, when the Lord your God brings you into the land of which He swore to your fathers, to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to give you large and beautiful cities which you did not build, houses full of all good things, which you did not fill, hewn-out wells which you did not dig, vineyards and olive trees which you did not plant--when you have eaten and are full-- then beware,

lest you forget the Lord who brought you out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage. You shall fear the Lord your God and serve Him, and shall take oaths in His name. You shall not go after other gods, the gods of the peoples who are all around you (for the Lord your God is a jealous God among you), lest the anger of the Lord your God be aroused against you and destroy you from the face of the earth.

"You shall not tempt the Lord your God as you tempted Him in Massah. You shall diligently keep the commandments of the Lord your God, His testimonies, and His statutes which He has commanded you. And you shall do what is right and good in the sight of the Lord, that it may be well with you, and that you may go in and possess the good land of which the Lord swore to your fathers, to cast out all your enemies from before you, as the Lord has spoken. "When your son asks you in time to come, saying, 'What is the meaning of the testimonies, the statutes, and the judgments which the Lord our God has commanded you?' then you shall say to your son: 'We were slaves of Pharaoh in Egypt, and the Lord brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand; and the Lord showed signs and wonders before our eyes, great and severe, against Egypt, Pharaoh, and all his household. Then He brought us out from there, that

He might bring us in, to give us the land of which He swore to our fathers. And the Lord commanded us to observe all these statutes, to fear the Lord our God, for our good always, that He might preserve us alive, as it is this day. Then it will be righteousness for us, if we are careful to observe all these commandments before the Lord our God, as He has commanded us."<sup>345</sup>

### Gill's Exposition

"I will bless them that bless thee" (Spiritual Israel)."<sup>346</sup>

"And I will bless them that bless thee"... "Not the priests only that should bless his children, the children of Israel, as the Targum of Jonathan, but all men of all nations, and of every age, that speak well of him, commend him for his faith and holiness, and tread in his steps, these are blessed with faithful Abraham"... Galatians 3:7.

"And in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed"; that is, in his seed, as in Genesis 22:18 and which is interpreted of Christ, Acts 3:25 meaning not every individual of all the families or nations of the earth; but that as many as believe in Christ, of all nations, are blessed in him; and that whoever of them are blessed, they are blessed and only blessed in him, and that they are blessed for His sake with all spiritual blessings;

---

<sup>345</sup> Deut. 6

<sup>346</sup> PVHZ

see Ephesians 1:3 such as redemption, justification, remission of sins, sanctification, adoption, and eternal life.

(Barnes' Notes on the Bible)

"The promise corresponds to the command. If he is to lose much by his exile, he will also gain in the end. The promise contains a lower and higher blessing. The lower blessing has three parts: "First, I will make of thee a great nation." This will compensate for the loss of his country. The nation to which he had hitherto belonged was fast sinking into polytheism and idolatry. To escape from it and its defiling influence was itself a benefit; but to be made himself the head of a chosen nation was a double blessing. Secondly, "And bless thee." The place of his birth and kindred was the scene of all his past earthly joys. But the Lord will make up the loss to him in a purer and safer scene of temporal prosperity. Thirdly, "And make thy name great." This was to compensate him for his father's house. He was to be the patriarch of a new house, on account of which he would be known and venerated all over the world.

The higher blessing is expressed in these remarkable terms: "And be thou a blessing." He is to be not merely a subject of blessing, but a medium of blessing to others. It is more blessed to give than to receive.

And the Lord here confers on Abram the delightful prerogative of dispensing good to others. The next verse expands this higher element of the divine promise. "I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee." Here the Lord identifies the cause of Abram with his own, and declares him to be essentially connected with the weal or woe of all who come into contact with him. "And blessed in thee shall be all the families of the ground." The ground was cursed for the sake of Adam, who fell by transgression. But now shall the ground again participate in the blessing.

"In thee," In Abram is this blessing laid up as a treasure hid in a field to be realized in due time. "All the families" of mankind shall ultimately enter into the enjoyment of this unbounded blessing.

Thus, when the Lord saw fit to select a man to preserve vital piety on the earth and be the head of a race suited to be the depository of a revelation of mercy, he at the same time designed that this step should be the means of effectually recalling the sin-enthralled world to the knowledge and love of himself. The race was twice already since the fall put upon its probation - once under the promise of victory to the seed of the woman, and again under the covenant with Noah.

In each of these cases, notwithstanding the growing light of revelation and accumulating evidence of the divine forbearance, the race had apostatized from the God of mercy, with lamentably few known exceptions. Yet, undeterred by the gathering tokens of this second apostasy, and after reiterated practical demonstration to all people of the debasing, demoralizing effect of sin, the Lord, with calm determination of purpose, sets about another step in the great process of removing the curse of sin, dispensing the blessing of pardon, and eventually drawing all the nations to accept of his mercy. The special call of Abram contemplates the calling of the Gentiles as its final issue, and is therefore to be regarded as one link in a series of wonderful events by which the legal obstacles to the divine mercy are to be taken out of the way, and the Spirit of the Lord is to prevail with still more and more of men to return to God.

It is sometimes inadvertently said that the Old Testament is narrow and exclusive, while the New Testament is broad (*and inclusive*) in its spirit. This is a mistake. The Old and New Testaments are of one mind on this matter. Many are called, and few chosen. This is the common doctrine of the New as well as of the Old. They are both proclaiming the gospel to all.

The covenant with Adam and with Noah is still valid and sure to all who return to God; and the call of Abram is expressly said to be a means of extending blessing to all the families of man. The New Testament does not aim at anything more than this; it merely hails the approaching accomplishment of the same gracious end. They both concur also in limiting salvation to the few who repent and believe the gospel. Even when Abram was called there were a few who still trusted in the God of mercy.

According to the chronology of the Masoretic text, Heber was still alive, Melkizedec was contemporary with Abram, Job was probably later, and many other now unknown witnesses for God were doubtless to be found, down to the time of the exodus, outside the chosen family. God marks the first symptoms of decaying piety. He does not wait until it has died out before he calls Abram. He proceeds in a leisurely, deliberate manner with his eternal purpose of mercy, and hence, a single heir of promise suffices for three generations, until the set time comes for the chosen family and the chosen nation. Universalism, then, in the sense of the offer of mercy to man, is the rule of the Old and the New Testament. The call of Abram is a special expedient for providing a salvation that may be offered to all the families of the earth.



These things which God now promises are the immediate form of his bounty, the very gifts He begins at the moment to bestow. God has his gift to Abram ready in his hand in a tangible form. He points to it and says, This is what thou presently needest; this I give thee, with my blessing and favor.

God graduates his benefits according to the condition and capacity of the recipients. In the first boon of his good-will is the earnest of what he will continue to bestow on those who continue to walk in His ways. And as the present is the womb of the future, so is the external the symbol of the internal, the material the shadow of the spiritual, in the order of the divine blessing. And as events unfold themselves in the history of man and conceptions in his soul within, so are doctrines gradually opened up in the Word of God, and



progressively revealed to the soul by the Spirit of God.

The gospel has been proclaimed in all the world. No one knows the 'day or the

hour' so watch and wait."<sup>347</sup>

---

<sup>347</sup> Barnes' Notes on the Bible

"You will know that they are 'orphans' when you meet their family."<sup>348</sup>

## **The Evil of Abortion**

(To 'pass their children through the fire')<sup>349</sup>

"I will set My face against that man, and will cut him off from his people, because he has given some of his descendants to Molech, to defile My sanctuary and profane My holy name. And if the people of the land should in any way hide their eyes from the man, when he gives some of his descendants to Molech, and they do not kill him, then I will set My face against that man and against his family; and I will cut him off from his people, and all who prostitute themselves with him to commit harlotry with Molech."<sup>350</sup>

---

<sup>348</sup> She Talks To  
Angels  
The Black Crows

<sup>349</sup> [2 Chronicles 33: 6-8](#)

<sup>350</sup> Lev. 20: 3-5



## **IV WHAT'S AHEAD**

### **The Kingdom of God**

#### **4a A. DESCRIBED AS OF:**

##### **4a1. God**

**"The kingdom of heaven is at hand."<sup>351</sup>**

#### **The New Covenant of Atonement**

**"For I tell you I will not drink again from the fruit of the vine until the kingdom of God comes."**

---

<sup>351</sup> [Matthew 3: 2; 4: 17; 10: 7-16; Mark 1: 15;](#)

And he took bread, gave thanks and broke it, and gave it to them, saying, "This is my body given for you; do this in remembrance of me." In the same way, after the supper he took the cup, saying, "This cup is the new covenant in my blood, which is poured out for you."<sup>352</sup>

## Deliverance of Spiritual Israel

"In that day, the LORD will punish with his sword— his fierce, great and powerful sword— Leviathan the gliding serpent, Leviathan the coiling serpent; he will slay the monster of the sea. In that day— "Sing about a fruitful vineyard: I, the LORD, watch over it; I water it continually. I guard it day and night so that no one may harm it."<sup>353</sup>

"Your kingdom come, Your will be done on earth as it is in heaven."<sup>354</sup>

## Pulpit Commentary

"Verse 10. - **Thy kingdom come.** Let there come the full establishment of thy realm. The prayer passes from the personal acceptance in the heart of God's revelation of himself to the consequent result. The clause has a much wider meaning than the development and spread of the Church, or even the personal return of Christ at the second advent.

---

<sup>352</sup> Luke 22: 18-20

<sup>353</sup> Is. 27: 1-3

<sup>354</sup> Matt. 6: 10

It speaks of that which shall be the issue of both this and that, the final and perfect establishment of God's realm, in which all men will do him willing service, and all habits and customs, individual and social, will be such as he approves of (vide Introduction, p. 25.). Dr. C. Taylor ('Sayings,' etc., Exc. 5.) points out that the coming of the kingdom and the sanctifying of the Name are brought together in Zechariah 14:9; Weiss, 'Life,' 2:349, with many others, says that our Lord probably adapted the frequent Jewish prayer for the coming of the kingdom of Messiah. Thy will be done. Let thy will come into complete existence (γεννηθήτω; cf. "Let there be light," Genesis 1:3, LXX.). The thought is not merely God's will realized in this or that action, whether performed or endured by us (cf. Matthew 26:42; Acts 21:14), but God's will as a whole coming into full being. God's will is always in ideal until it is accomplished in act. The connection of the clause with what has gone before is therefore this - the acceptance of God's manifestation of himself leads to the establishment of his realm, and this to the realization of his will, which until then is only ideal (cf. Matthew 5:18, note, end). If this be all the meaning of the words, they express, in fact, only the ultimate result of the consummation prayed for in the preceding clause;

(hence this portion of the prayer was in itself complete without our present words; cf. Luke 11:2); but since it is so far a distinct thought that it would not immediately suggest itself, it has a worthy place in the fuller form of the prayer.

Possibly, however, more may be intended. The full establishment of the kingdom may be only a part of his loving will, which may, for all we know, have countless other things in view.

The highest prayer that we can make in the furtherance of God's cause is that his gracious purpose, his will (whatever it may include) may be fully brought about. In earth, as it is in heaven; as in heaven, so on earth. Probably the words are to be joined to only the immediately preceding clause. In heaven God's will is already realized; not yet on earth, where sin has entered. Matthew 6:10"<sup>355</sup>

## 4a2. Heaven

### Rest for Your Souls

<sup>31</sup> So do not fear; you are worth more than many sparrows. <sup>32</sup> "Therefore whoever acknowledges Me before men,

---

<sup>355</sup> Pulpit  
Commentary

I will also acknowledge him before My Father who is in heaven. <sup>33</sup> But whoever denies Me before men, I will also deny him before My Father who is in heaven. <sup>34</sup> “Do not think that I came to bring *shalom* (peace) on the earth; I did not come to bring *shalom*, but a sword. <sup>35</sup>

For I have come to set:

‘a man against his father,

a daughter against her mother, and

a daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law;

<sup>36</sup> and a man’s enemies will be the members of his household.’[\[h\]](#)

<sup>37</sup> “He who loves father or mother more than Me isn’t worthy of Me, and he who loves son or daughter more than Me isn’t worthy of Me. <sup>38</sup> And whoever does not take up his cross and follow after Me isn’t worthy of Me. <sup>39</sup> He who finds his life will lose it, and he who loses his life for My sake will find it.

<sup>40</sup> “He who receives you receives Me, and he who receives Me receives the One who sent Me. <sup>41</sup> He who receives a prophet in the name of a prophet shall receive a prophet’s reward, and he who receives a *tzaddik* (righteous one) in the name of a *tzaddik* shall receive a *tzaddik*’s reward.

<sup>42</sup> And whoever gives to one of these little ones even a cup of cold water in the name of a disciple, amen I tell you, he shall never lose his reward."<sup>356</sup>

## **The Sign of the Son of Man**

"Immediately after the distress of those days " 'the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light; the stars will fall from the sky, and the heavenly bodies will be shaken.' "Then will appear the sign of the Son of Man in heaven. And then all the peoples of the earth will mourn when they see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of heaven, with power and great glory. And he will send his angels with a loud trumpet call, and they will gather his elect from the four winds, from one end of the heavens to the other."<sup>357</sup>



---

<sup>356</sup> Matt. 10: 31-42

<sup>357</sup> Matt. 24: 29-31



## Eden Restored

"Then the angel showed me a river of the water of life—bright as crystal,<sup>[a]</sup> flowing from the throne of God and of the Lamb <sup>2</sup>down the middle of the city's street. On either side of the river was a tree of life, bearing twelve kinds of fruit, yielding its fruit each month; and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations. <sup>[b]</sup> <sup>3</sup>No longer will there be any curse. The throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in the city, and His servants shall serve Him. <sup>4</sup>They shall see His face,<sup>[c]</sup> and His name shall be on their foreheads. <sup>[d]</sup> <sup>5</sup>Night shall be no more, and people will have no need for lamplight or sunlight—for *Adonai Elohim* will shine on them.<sup>[e]</sup> And they shall reign forever and ever!"<sup>358</sup>

### 4b B. FEATURES OF: (The Kingdom of God)

#### 4b1. Word of: (the Kingdom)



---

<sup>358</sup> Rev. 22: 1-5

## Parable of the Sower

<sup>18</sup> “You then, hear the parable of the sower. <sup>19</sup> When anyone hears the word of the kingdom and doesn’t understand it, the evil one comes and snatches away what was sown in his heart. This is the one having been sown along the road. <sup>20</sup> “The one sown on rocky ground, this is the one who hears the word and immediately receives it with joy. <sup>21</sup> Yet he has no root himself but lasts only a short while; and when trouble or persecution comes because of the word, immediately he falls away. <sup>22</sup> “But the one sown among the thorns, this is the one who hears the word; and the worries of the world and the seduction of wealth choke the word, and it becomes unfruitful. <sup>23</sup> “Now the one sown on the good soil, this is the one who hears the word and understands. He indeed bears fruit, yielding a hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty times what was sown.”<sup>359</sup>

### 4b2. Parables of:

## Restoration of Spiritual Israel

(Many in this generation;\_(2024)\_will see the return of Christ and the "kingdom come."

---

<sup>359</sup> Matthew 13: 18-

“At that time,” (*last days*) declares the LORD, “I will be the God of all the families of Israel, and they will be my people.” This is what the LORD says: “The people who survive the sword will find favor in the wilderness; I will come to give rest to Israel.” The LORD appeared to us in the past, saying: “I have loved you with an everlasting love; I have drawn you with unfailing kindness. I will build you up again, and you, Virgin Israel, will be rebuilt. Again you will take up your timbrels and go out to dance with the joyful.

Again you will plant vineyards on the hills of Samaria; the farmers will plant them and enjoy their fruit. There will be a day when watchmen cry out on the hills of Ephraim, ‘Come, let us go up to Zion, to the LORD our God.’

“This is what the LORD says: “Sing with joy for Jacob; shout for the foremost of the nations. Make your praises heard, and say, ‘LORD, save your people, the remnant of Israel.’ See, I will bring them from the land of the north and gather them from the ends of the earth. Among them will be the blind and the lame, expectant mothers and women in labor; a great throng will return. They will come with weeping; they will pray as I bring them back. I will lead them beside streams of water on a level path where they will not stumble, because I am Israel’s father, and Ephraim is my firstborn son.

"Hear the word of the LORD, you nations; proclaim it in distant coastlands: 'He who scattered Israel will gather them and will watch over his flock like a shepherd.' For the LORD will deliver Jacob and redeem them from the hand of those stronger than they. They will come and shout for joy on the heights of Zion; they will rejoice in the bounty of the LORD — the grain, the new wine and the olive oil, the young of the flocks and herds. They will be like a well-watered garden, and they will sorrow no more. Then young women will dance and be glad, young men and old as well. I will turn their mourning into gladness; I will give them comfort and joy instead of sorrow. I will satisfy the priests with abundance, and my people will be filled with my bounty," declares the LORD."<sup>360</sup>

"How awful that day will be! No other will be like it. It will be a time of trouble for Jacob, but he will be saved out of it. " 'In that day,' declares the LORD Almighty, 'I will break the yoke off their necks and will tear off their bonds; no longer will foreigners enslave them. Instead, they will serve the LORD their God and David their king, whom I will raise up for them. " 'So do not be afraid, Jacob my servant; do not be dismayed, Israel,' declares the LORD.

---

<sup>360</sup> Jer. 31: 1-14

‘I will surely save you out of a distant place, your descendants from the land of their exile. Jacob will again have peace and security, and no one will make him afraid. I am with you and will save you,’ declares the LORD.

‘Though I completely destroy all the nations among which I scatter you, I will not completely destroy you. I will discipline you but only in due measure; I will not let you go entirely unpunished.’”<sup>361</sup>

### **The Beast out of the Sea**

The dragon stood on the shore of the sea. And I saw a beast coming out of the sea. It had ten horns and seven heads, with ten crowns on its horns, and on each head a blasphemous name. The beast I saw resembled a leopard, but had feet like those of a bear and a mouth like that of a lion. The dragon gave the beast his power and his throne and great authority. One of the heads of the beast seemed to have had a fatal wound, but the fatal wound had been healed. The whole world was filled with wonder and followed the beast. People worshiped the dragon because he had given authority to the beast, and they also worshiped the beast and asked, “Who is like the beast? Who can wage war against it?”

---

<sup>361</sup> Jer. 30: 7-11

The beast was given a mouth to utter proud words and blasphemies and to exercise its authority for forty-two months. It opened its mouth to blaspheme God, and to slander his name and his dwelling place and those who live in heaven. It was given power to wage war against God's holy people and to conquer them. And it was given authority over every tribe, people, language and nation. All inhabitants of the earth will worship the beast—all whose names have not been written in the Lamb's book of life, the Lamb who was slain from the creation of the world. Whoever has ears, let them hear. "If anyone is to go into captivity, into captivity they will go. If anyone is to be killed with the sword, with the sword they will be killed." This calls for patient endurance and faithfulness on the part of God's people."<sup>362</sup>

## **The Mountain of the LORD**

"This is what Isaiah son of Amoz saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem: In the last days the mountain of the LORD's temple will be established as the highest of the mountains; it will be exalted above the hills, and all nations will stream to it.

Many peoples will come and say, "Come, let us go up to the mountain of the LORD,

---

<sup>362</sup> Rev. 13: 1-10

to the temple of the God of Jacob. He will teach us his ways, so that we may walk in his paths." The law will go out from Zion, the word of the LORD from Jerusalem. He will judge between the nations and will settle disputes for many peoples.

They will beat their swords into plowshares and their spears into pruning hooks. Nation will not take up sword against nation, nor will they train for war anymore. Come, descendants of Jacob, let us walk in the light of the LORD.

### **The Day of the LORD (Isaiah 2)**

"You, LORD, have abandoned your people, the descendants of Jacob. They are full of superstitions from the East; they practice divination like the Philistines and embrace pagan customs. Their land is full of silver and gold; there is no end to their treasures. Their land is full of horses; there is no end to their chariots. Their land is full of idols; they bow down to the work of their hands, to what their fingers have made. So people will be brought low and everyone humbled— do not forgive them. Go into the rocks, hide in the ground from the fearful presence of the LORD and the splendor of his majesty! The eyes of the arrogant will be humbled and human pride brought low; the LORD alone will be exalted in that day.

The LORD Almighty has a day in store for all the proud and lofty, for all that is exalted (and they will be humbled), for all the cedars of Lebanon, tall and lofty, and all the oaks of Bashan, for all the towering mountains and all the high hills, for every lofty tower and every fortified wall, for every trading ship and every stately vessel. The arrogance of man will be brought low and human pride humbled; the LORD alone will be exalted in that day, and the idols will totally disappear. People will flee to caves in the rocks and to holes in the ground from the fearful presence of the LORD and the splendor of his majesty, when he rises to shake the earth. In that day people will throw away to the moles and bats their idols of silver and idols of gold, which they made to worship.

They will flee to caverns in the rocks and to the overhanging crags from the fearful presence of the LORD and the splendor of his majesty, when he rises to shake the earth. Stop trusting in mere humans, who have but a breath in their nostrils. Why hold them in esteem?"<sup>363</sup>

---

<sup>363</sup> Isa. 2



## Mourning for the One They Pierced

"And I will pour out on the house of David and the inhabitants of Jerusalem a spirit of grace and supplication. They will look on me, the one they have pierced, and they will mourn for him as one mourns for an only child, and grieve bitterly for him as one grieves for a firstborn son."<sup>364</sup>

## The Peace of Spiritual Israel

The U.N. declared Israel as a "nation" in 1948. They have not had "peace" since then. When the LORD establishes the Spiritual nation of Israel at His return, there will be peace, and peace continually. See: (Jer. 30: 10; 46: 27; Lev. 26: 4-8).

"The days are coming,' declares the LORD, 'when I will bring my people Israel and Judah back from captivity and restore them to the land I gave their ancestors to possess,' says the LORD." ... "they will serve the LORD their God and David their king, whom I will raise up for them."<sup>365</sup>

..."the Israelites will return and seek the LORD their God and David their king. They will come trembling to the LORD and to his blessings in the last days."<sup>366</sup>

---

<sup>364</sup> Zech. 12:

<sup>365</sup> Jer. 30: 3, 9

<sup>366</sup> Hos. 3: 5

## Vision of Jerusalem's Catastrophe (Isaiah 22)

"The burden of the Valley of Vision:

What is the matter with you now?

For you have gone up to the rooftops. (*to see the 'mushroom clouds'?*)

<sup>2</sup> You were full of noise,

a boisterous city, an exultant town?

Your dead were not slain with the sword,  
nor dead in battle.

<sup>3</sup> All your rulers have fled together,  
then captured without a bow.

All who were caught were taken into exile together,  
though they had fled far off.

<sup>4</sup> Therefore I said, "Look away from me!  
Let me weep bitterly —  
don't try to comfort me

about the ruin of the daughter of my people."

<sup>5</sup> For my Lord *Adonai-Tzva'ot* has a day  
of panic, trampling and confusion —  
in the Valley of Vision —  
of tearing down a wall,  
a catastrophe on the mountain.

<sup>6</sup> Elam took up the quiver, (*nuclear missiles?*)  
with chariots of men and horsemen,  
and Kir uncovered the shield.

<sup>7</sup> So it will come to pass that your choicest valleys will be full of chariots and horsemen posted at the gate. <sup>8</sup> So He will expose Judah's defense, and in that day you will look for the armor in the Forest House. <sup>9</sup> Then you will see the breaches in the walls of the city of David—for they will be many—though you collect the water of the lower pool. <sup>10</sup> Though you counted the houses of Jerusalem, you broke down the houses to fortify the wall. <sup>11</sup> You even made a reservoir between the two walls for the water of the old pool—but you did not look to the Maker, or consider the One who planned it long before.

<sup>12</sup> Now in that day, *Adonai Elohei-Tzva'ot* (the LORD of the armies)

will call for weeping and wailing,  
for baldness and putting on sackcloth.

<sup>13</sup> But instead, there is joy and gladness,  
slaughtering cattle and killing sheep,  
meat and drinking wine!

"Let's eat and drink,  
for tomorrow we will die!"

<sup>14</sup> But *Adonai-Tzva'ot* revealed in my ears:

"Surely this sin will not be atoned for until you die,"  
says my Lord *Adonai-Tzva'ot*.

<sup>15</sup> Thus says my Lord *Adonai-Tzva'ot*: "Go, say to this steward, to Shebna, who is over the house: <sup>16</sup> 'What are you doing here, and who are you to be here, that you cut out a grave for yourself, carving out a tomb on the height, chiseling a crypt for yourself in the rock? <sup>17</sup> Behold, strong man, *Adonai* is about to hurl you headlong, and seize you firmly. <sup>18</sup> He will roll you up tightly and toss you like a ball into a large country. There you will die, and your glorious chariots will be the shame of your Master's house. <sup>19</sup> I will remove you from your post, and pull you down from your station. <sup>20</sup> "In that day I will summon my servant Eliakim, son of Hilkiah. <sup>21</sup> I will clothe him in your robe and fasten your sash on him. I will give your authority into his hands, so he will be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem and to the house of Judah. <sup>22</sup> I will set the key<sup>[a]</sup> of the house of David upon his shoulder—what he opens, no one can shut; what he shuts, and no one can open. <sup>23</sup> I will fasten him as a peg in a firm place, and he will be a throne of honor to his father's house. <sup>24</sup> They will hang all the glory of his father's house on him—offspring and posterity, all the small vessels, from bowls to all the jars. <sup>25</sup> "In that day," says *Adonai-Tzva'ot*, "the peg that was fastened in a firm place will give way,

break away and fall, and the load that was on it will be cut off." For *Adonai* has spoken."<sup>367</sup>

## **The LORD Comes and Reigns**

"A day of the LORD is coming, Jerusalem, when your possessions will be plundered and divided up within your very walls. I will gather all the nations to Jerusalem to fight against it; the city will be captured, the houses ransacked, and the women raped. Half of the city will go into exile, but the rest of the people will not be taken from the city. Then the LORD will go out and fight against those nations, as he fights on a day of battle."<sup>368</sup>

"Come! Come! Flee from the land of the north," declares the LORD, "for I have scattered you to the four winds of heaven," declares the LORD. "Come, Zion! Escape, you who live in (*partake of the sins of the*) Daughter of Babylon!"

*(The Daughter of Babylon is a symbolic name for a false religious system that originated from the Tower of Babel.)*<sup>369</sup>

## **The Church/Spiritual Israel; The "apple of His eye."**

For this is what the LORD Almighty says: "After the Glorious One has sent me against the nations that have plundered you—

---

<sup>367</sup> Isa. 22

<sup>368</sup> Zech. 14: 1-3

<sup>369</sup> Isa. 47

for whoever touches you touches the apple of his eye—  
I will surely raise my hand against them so that their  
slaves will plunder them. Then you will know that the  
LORD Almighty has sent me. “Shout and be glad,  
Daughter Zion. For I am coming, and I will live among  
you,” declares the LORD. “Many nations will be joined  
with the LORD in that day and will become my people.  
I will live among you and you will know that the LORD  
Almighty has sent me to you. The LORD will inherit  
Judah as his portion in the holy land and will again  
choose Jerusalem. Be still before the LORD, all  
mankind, because he has roused himself from his holy  
dwelling.”<sup>370</sup>

“In that day the LORD will thresh from the flowing  
Euphrates to the Wadi of Egypt, and you, Israel, will be  
gathered up one by one. And in that day a great trumpet  
will sound. Those who were perishing in Assyria and  
those who were exiled in Egypt will come and worship  
the LORD on the holy mountain in Jerusalem.”<sup>371</sup>

“In one month I got rid of the three shepherds. The  
flock detested me, and I grew weary of them and said,  
“I will not be your shepherd. Let the dying die, and the  
perishing perish. Let those who are left eat one  
another’s flesh.”

---

<sup>370</sup> Zech. 2: 6-13

<sup>371</sup> Isa. 27: 12, 13; See  
also: Matt. 24: 31

Then I took my staff called Favor and broke it, revoking the covenant I had made with all the nations. It was revoked on that day, and so the oppressed of the flock who were watching me knew it was the word of the LORD. I told them, "If you think it best, give me my pay; but if not, keep it." So they paid me thirty pieces of silver.

And the LORD said to me, "Throw it to the potter" — the handsome price at which they valued me! So I took the thirty pieces of silver and threw them to the potter at the house of the LORD."<sup>372</sup>

### **Restoration of Israel's Remnant (Do not be afraid)**

What is the factor that will make people afraid?

"Then I will purify the lips of the peoples, that all of them may call on the name of the LORD and serve him shoulder to shoulder. From beyond the rivers of Cush my worshipers, my scattered people, will bring me offerings. On that day you, Jerusalem, will not be put to shame for all the wrongs you have done to me, because I will remove from you your arrogant boasters. Never again will you be haughty on my holy hill. But I will leave within you the meek and humble. The remnant of Israel will trust in the name of the LORD. They will do no wrong; they will tell no lies.

---

<sup>372</sup> Zech. 11: 8-13

A deceitful tongue will not be found in their mouths. They will eat and lie down and no one will make them afraid."<sup>373</sup>

"So do not be afraid, Jacob my servant; do not be dismayed, Israel,' declares the LORD. 'I will surely save you out of a distant place, your descendants from the land of their exile. Jacob will again have peace and security, and no one will make him afraid.'"<sup>374</sup>

"They will no longer be plundered by the nations, nor will wild animals devour them. They will live in safety, and no one will make them afraid."<sup>375</sup>

"Do not be afraid, Jacob my servant; do not be dismayed, Israel. I will surely save you out of a distant place, your descendants from the land of their exile. Jacob will again have peace and security, and no one will make him afraid."<sup>376</sup>

Today, the State of Israel is still 'afraid'. When the 'spiritual' Israel is regathered and settled, they will not be afraid.

(Daniel 9) "After the sixty-two 'sevens,' the Anointed One will be put to death and will have nothing. The people of the ruler who will come will destroy the city and the sanctuary.

---

<sup>373</sup> Zeph. 3: 9-13

<sup>375</sup> Eze. 34: 28

<sup>374</sup> Jer. 30: 10

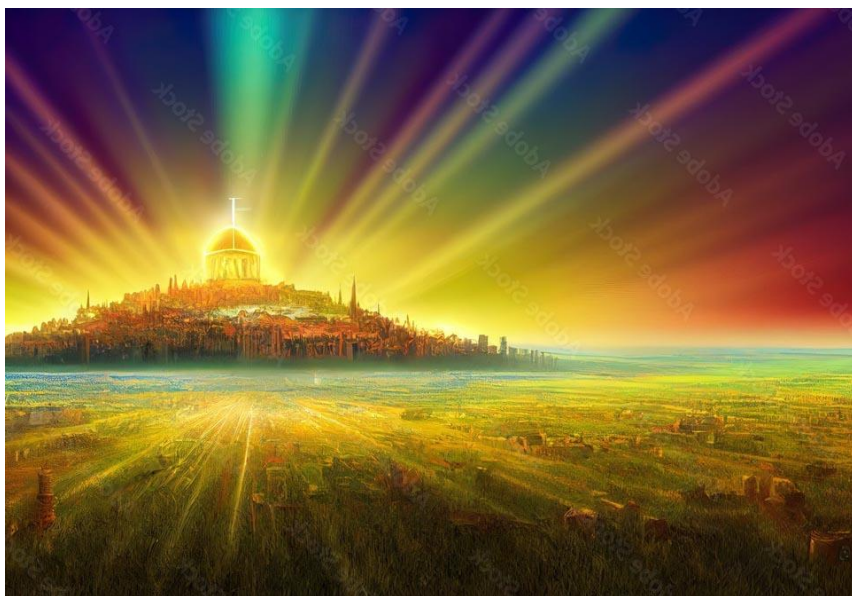
<sup>376</sup> Jer. 46: 27



The end will come like a flood: War will continue until the end, and desolations have been decreed. He will confirm a covenant with many for one 'seven.' In the middle of the 'seven' he will put an end to sacrifice and offering. And at the temple he will set up an abomination that causes desolation, until the end that is decreed is poured out on him."<sup>377</sup>

## **The New Jerusalem**

(Daniel's '70 weeks')<sup>378</sup>



"Consider the word and understand the vision: Seventy 'sevens' are decreed for your people and your holy city to finish transgression, to put an end to sin,

---

<sup>377</sup> Dan. 9: 26, 27

<sup>378</sup> Daniel 9

to atone for wickedness, to bring in everlasting righteousness, to seal up the vision and prophecy and to anoint the Most Holy Place. "Know and understand this: From the time the word goes out to restore and rebuild Jerusalem until the Anointed One, the ruler, comes, there will be seven 'sevens,' and sixty-two 'sevens.' It will be rebuilt with streets and a trench, but in times of trouble. After the sixty-two 'sevens,' the Anointed One will be put to death and will have nothing. The people of the ruler who will come will destroy the city and the sanctuary. The end will come like a flood: War will continue until the end, and desolations have been decreed. He will confirm a covenant with many for one 'seven.' In the middle of the 'seven' he will put an end to sacrifice and offering (Covid-19 2020). And at the temple [j] he will set up an abomination that causes desolation, until the end that is decreed is poured out on him."<sup>379</sup>

#### Ellicott's Commentary

"(10) Thy kingdom come

Historically, the prayer had its origin in the Messianic expectations embodied in the picture of the ideal king in Isaiah 11:1-6; Isaiah 42:1-7, Daniel 7:14.

---

<sup>379</sup> Dan. 9: 24-27

It had long been familiar to all who looked for the consolation of Israel. Now the kingdom of God, that in which He manifests His sovereignty more than in the material world or in the common course of history, had been proclaimed as nigh at hand. The Teacher of the prayer knew Himself to be the Head of that kingdom.

But it was not, like the kingdoms of the world, one that rested on the despotism of might, but on the acknowledgment of righteousness. It was therefore ever growing to a completeness, which it has never yet reached. Its advance to that completeness might be retarded by man's self-will, and hastened by man's fulfilment of its conditions. And therefore we pray that it may "come" in its fulness, that all created beings may bring their wills into harmony with God's will. So far as that prayer comes from the heart and not from the lips only, it is in part self-fulfilling, in part it works according to the law by which God answers prayers that are in harmony with His own will; and in so far as the kingdom, though in one sense it has come, and is in the midst of us, and within us, is yet far from the goal towards which it moves, ever coming and yet to come, the prayer is one that never becomes obsolete,

and maybe the utterance of the saints in glory no less than of toilers and sufferers upon earth."<sup>380</sup>

## Ezekiel 7

"The word of *Adonai* came to me saying: <sup>2</sup> "You, son of man, thus says *Adonai Elohim* concerning the land of Israel: An end! The end has come on the four corners of the land. <sup>3</sup> The end is upon you. I will send My anger on you. I will judge you according to your ways. I will bring all your abominations on you. <sup>4</sup> My eyes will not spare you nor will I have pity, but I will bring your ways upon you, for your abominations in your midst. Then you will know that I am *Adonai*."

## The Destruction of New York

<sup>5</sup> Thus says *Adonai Elohim*: An evil, a singular evil, behold, it comes. <sup>6</sup> An end has come, the end has come! It has awakened against you. Look, it is coming! <sup>7</sup> Doom has come upon you, inhabitant of the land! The time has come, the day is near — panic, not joyful shouting on the hills. <sup>8</sup> Now, soon, I am about to pour out My fury on you. I will exhaust My anger on you. I will judge you according to your ways. I will bring all your abominations on you.

---

<sup>380</sup> Ellicott's  
Commentary

<sup>9</sup> My eye will not spare you nor will I have pity—I will repay you for your ways—your abominations are in your midst. Then you will know that it is I, *Adonai*, who strikes. <sup>10</sup> Behold, the day! Look, it is coming! Doom has gone out. The rod has budded, arrogance has blossomed. <sup>11</sup> Violence grows into a rod of wickedness. Nothing will come from them, nothing from their crowd, nothing from their tumult, nothing distinctive among them. <sup>12</sup> The time has come—the day draws near. The buyer will not rejoice, the seller will not play the mourner, for wrath is on the entire crowd. <sup>13</sup> For a seller will not regain what he sold, as long as they are alive. For the vision against her whole crowd will not be revoked. No one will preserve his life, because of his iniquity. <sup>14</sup> “They have blown the horn. They have made everyone ready. Yet no one goes to the battle. Surely My wrath is on her whole crowd. <sup>15</sup> Outside is the sword, inside plague and famine. Whoever is in the field will die by the sword. Whoever is in the city will be devoured by famine and plague. <sup>16</sup> Those survivors who escape will head for the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them moaning, each one over his iniquity. <sup>17</sup> All hands will be feeble. All knees will turn to water. <sup>18</sup> They will also gird on sackcloth. Horror will cover them. Shame will be upon all faces. Baldness will be upon all their heads.

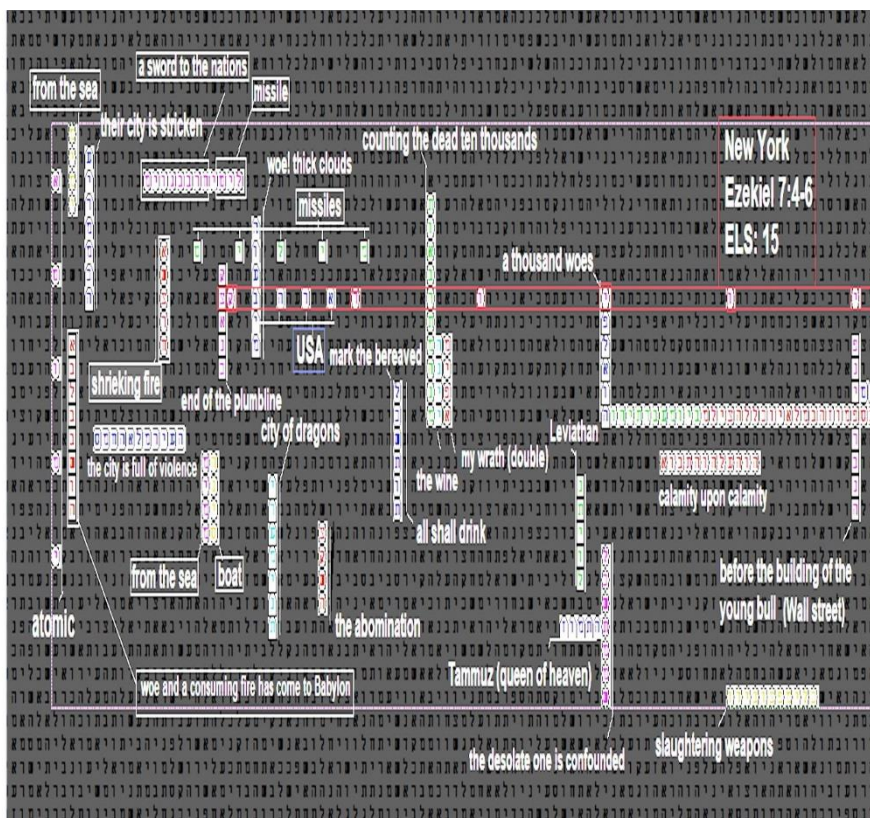
<sup>19</sup>They will throw their silver in the streets. Their gold will be as garbage. Their silver and their gold cannot deliver them in the day of *Adonai's* wrath. They will not satisfy their appetite or fill their bellies, for their iniquity is a stumbling block. <sup>20</sup>They took pride in their beautiful jewelry and made images of their abominations and their detestable idols. Therefore I made it *niddah* (*defiled; disgusting*) to them. <sup>21</sup>I will give it into the hands of the strangers as plunder and to the wicked of the earth as spoil, and they will profane it. <sup>22</sup>I will turn My face from them, as they will profane the place I treasure. Robbers will enter it and profane it.<sup>23</sup> "Forge the chain! For the land is full of bloodshed. The city is full of violence.

<sup>24</sup>I will bring the wicked of the nations. They will possess their houses. So I will end the pride of the strong, when their holy places are profaned.

<sup>25</sup>Shuddering comes. They will seek peace but there will be none. <sup>26</sup>Disaster upon disaster will come, and rumor upon rumor. They will seek a vision from a prophet, but *Torah* will perish from the *kohen* and counsel from the elders. <sup>27</sup>The king will mourn. The prince will be clothed with despair.

The hands of the people of the land will tremble. By their conduct I will deal with them.

## The Bible Codes for Ezekiel 7: 4-6



243

### 4b3. Mysteries of: (the Kingdom)



#### The 'Harlot' and The Ten Kings

"The waters which you saw, where the harlot sits, are peoples, multitudes, nations, and tongues. And the ten horns which you saw on the beast, these will hate the harlot, make her desolate and naked, eat her flesh and burn her with fire. For God has put it into their hearts to fulfill His purpose, to be of one mind, and to give their kingdom to the beast, until the words of God are fulfilled. And the woman whom you saw is that great city which reigns over the kings of the earth."<sup>382</sup>

#### The Army of the LORD

At the Battle of Armageddon, Christ and His armies destroy the armies of Antichrist. At that time the demons and fallen angels who fought on the side of Antichrist will be dispatched to suitable places of incarceration in the spirit world.

---

<sup>382</sup> Rev. 17: 12-18



Antichrist and the False Prophet will be sent into the lake that burns with fire and sulfur. Satan will be thrown into the bottomless pit.

Now comes the task of ridding the earth of wicked people, and the destruction of the Antichrist institutions. The task of removing wickedness will be accomplished by the Lord Jesus and the armies of saints and angels. This battle is described in Joel chapter two.

As soon as the earth has been cleansed, the Lord Jesus will send out His kings to govern the various areas of the earth. The kings who will govern the earth will be the members of the Royal Priesthood who returned with the Lord. Each of these has been trained in righteousness by the Lord. God no longer will have nations of people who behave unrighteously. Unrighteous behavior is an abomination to God.

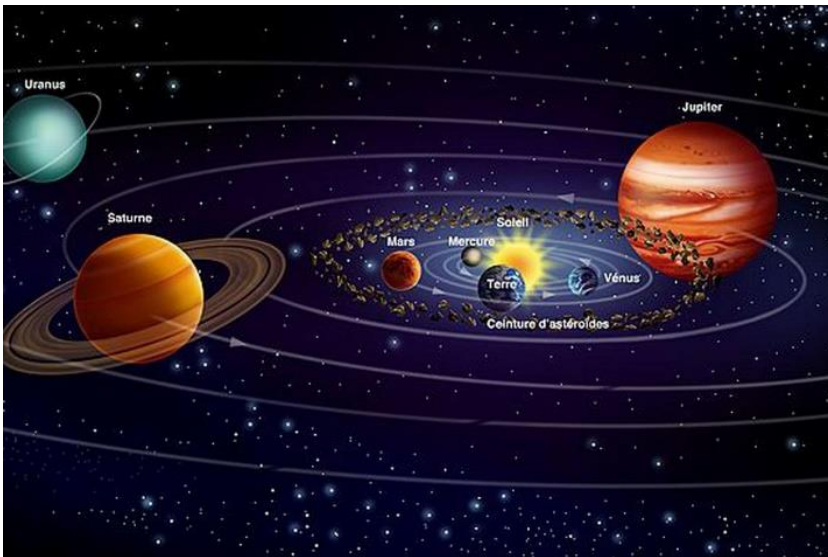
"Ask of me, and I will make the nations your inheritance, the ends of the earth your possession. You will rule them with an iron scepter; you will dash them to pieces like pottery." (Psalm 2:8,9)

To him who overcomes and does my will to the end, I will give authority over the nations—"He will rule them with an iron scepter; he will dash them to pieces like pottery"—just as I have received authority from my Father. (Revelation 2:26,27)

This government will continue for a thousand years. At the end of that time, Satan will be released from the Bottomless Pit and go forth throughout the earth, seducing people so they rebel against Christ and His saints. By this time, God has had enough resistance to His rule. He will send down fire and consume the rebels.

After that, the present sky and earth will pass away and the final judgment of mankind shall take place. The final judgment is one part of the Judgment Seat of Christ, for all authority of judgment has been given to Christ and His saints.

## Eclipses and Planetary Occurrences Which Precede World Events



(See [Article #2](#) Page 351)

## The House of Judah

"You mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Sovereign LORD. This is what the Sovereign LORD says to the mountains and hills, to the ravines and valleys: I am about to bring a sword against you, and I will destroy your high places. Your altars will be demolished and your incense altars will be smashed; and I will slay your people in front of your idols.

I will lay the dead bodies of the Israelites in front of their idols, and I will scatter your bones around your altars. Wherever you live, the towns will be laid waste and the high places demolished, so that your altars will be laid waste and devastated, your idols smashed and ruined, your incense altars broken down, and what you have made wiped out.

Your people will fall slain among you, and you will know that I am the LORD." 'But I will spare some, for some of you will escape the sword when you are scattered among the lands and nations. Then in the nations where they have been carried captive, those who escape will remember me—how I have been grieved by their adulterous hearts, which have turned away from me, and by their eyes, which have lusted after their idols. They will loathe themselves for the evil they have done and for all their detestable practices.

And they will know that I am the LORD; I did not threaten in vain to bring this calamity on them.” “This is what the Sovereign LORD says: Strike your hands together and stamp your feet and cry out “Alas!” because of all the wicked and detestable practices of the people of Israel, for they will fall by the sword, famine and plague. One who is far away will die of the plague, and one who is near will fall by the sword, and anyone who survives and is spared will die of famine.

So will I pour out my wrath on them. And they will know that I am the LORD, when their people lie slain among their idols around their altars, on every high hill and on all the mountaintops, under every spreading tree and every leafy oak—places where they offered fragrant incense to all their idols. And I will stretch out my hand against them and make the land a desolate waste from the desert to Diblah wherever they live. Then they will know that I am the LORD.’ ”<sup>383</sup>

## **A Prophecy Against Babylon**

"A prophecy against the Desert by the Sea: Like whirlwinds sweeping through the southland, an invader comes from the desert, from a land of terror. A dire vision has been shown to me: The traitor betrays, the looter takes loot. Elam, attack! Media, lay siege!

---

<sup>383</sup> Eze. 6: 3-14

I will bring to an end all the groaning she caused. At this my body is racked with pain, pangs seize me, like those of a woman in labor; I am staggered by what I hear, I am bewildered by what I see. My heart falters, fear makes me tremble; the twilight I longed for has become a horror to me. They set the tables, they spread the rugs, they eat, they drink! Get up, you officers, oil the shields! This is what the Lord says to me: "Go, post a lookout and have him report what he sees.

When he sees chariots with teams of horses, riders on donkeys or riders on camels, let him be alert, fully alert." And the lookout shouted, "Day after day, my lord, I stand on the watchtower; every night I stay at my post. Look, here comes a man in a chariot with a team of horses. And he gives back the answer: 'Babylon has fallen, has fallen! All the images of its gods lie shattered on the ground!' "My people who are crushed on the threshing floor, I tell you what I have heard from the LORD Almighty, from the God of Israel."<sup>384</sup>

### **The Fall of Babylon**

"Go down, sit in the dust, Virgin Daughter Babylon; sit on the ground without a throne, queen city of the Babylonians. No more will you be called tender or delicate.

---

<sup>384</sup> Isa. 21: 1-10

Take millstones and grind flour; take off your veil. Lift up your skirts, bare your legs, and wade through the streams. Your nakedness will be exposed and your shame uncovered. I will take vengeance; I will spare no one."<sup>385</sup>

"Give her as much torment and grief as the glory and luxury she gave herself. In her heart she boasts, 'I sit enthroned as queen. I am not a widow; I will never mourn.'

Therefore in one day her plagues will overtake her: death, mourning and famine. She will be consumed by fire, for mighty is the Lord God who judges her."<sup>386</sup>

"Now then, listen, you lover of pleasure, lounging in your security and saying to yourself, 'I am, and there is none besides me. I will never be a widow or suffer the loss of children.' Both of these will overtake you in a moment, on a single day: loss of children and widowhood. They will come upon you in full measure, in spite of your many sorceries and all your potent spells. You have trusted in your wickedness and have said, 'No one sees me.' Your wisdom and knowledge mislead you when you say to yourself, 'I am, and there is none besides me.' Disaster will come upon you, and you will not know how to conjure it away.

---

<sup>385</sup> Isa. 47: 1-3

<sup>386</sup> Rev. 18: 7, 8

A calamity will fall upon you that you cannot ward off with a ransom; a catastrophe you cannot foresee will suddenly come upon you. "Keep on, then, with your magic spells and with your many sorceries, which you have labored at since childhood. Perhaps you will succeed, perhaps you will cause terror. All the counsel you have received has only worn you out! Let your astrologers come forward, those stargazers who make predictions month by month, let them save you from what is coming upon you.

Surely they are like stubble; the fire will burn them up. They cannot even save themselves from the power of the flame. These are not coals for warmth; this is not a fire to sit by. That is all they are to you — these you have dealt with and labored with since childhood. All of them go on in their error; there is not one that can save you."<sup>387</sup>

"In that day their strong cities, which they left because of the Israelites, will be like places abandoned to thickets and undergrowth. And all will be desolation. You have forgotten God your Savior; you have not remembered the Rock, your fortress. Therefore, though you set out the finest plants and plant imported vines, though on the day you set them out, you make them grow, and on the morning when you plant them,

---

<sup>387</sup> Isa. 47: 8-15

you bring them to bud, yet the harvest will be as nothing in the day of disease and incurable pain. Woe to the many nations that rage — they rage like the raging sea! Woe to the peoples who roar — they roar like the roaring of great waters! Although the peoples roar like the roar of surging waters, when he rebukes them they flee far away, driven before the wind like chaff on the hills, like tumbleweed before a gale. In the evening, sudden terror! Before the morning, they are gone! This is the portion of those who loot us, the lot of those who plunder us."<sup>388</sup>

"No one will be able to stand against you all the days of your life. As I was with Moses, so I will be with you; I will never leave you nor forsake you. Be strong and courageous, because you will lead these people to inherit the land I swore to their ancestors to give them. "Be strong and very courageous. Be careful to obey all the law my servant Moses gave you; do not turn from it to the right or to the left, that you may be successful wherever you go."<sup>389</sup>

### **The Death of America (The 'fading flower')<sup>390</sup>**

"So this is what the Sovereign LORD says: "See, I lay a stone in Zion, a tested stone, a precious cornerstone for a sure foundation;

---

<sup>388</sup> Isa. 17: 9-13

<sup>389</sup> Josh. 1: 5-7

<sup>390</sup> Isa. 28: 4-6



the one who relies on it will never be stricken with panic. I will make justice the measuring line and righteousness the plumb line; hail will sweep away your refuge, the lie, and water will overflow your hiding place. Your covenant with death will be annulled; your agreement with the realm of the dead will not stand. When the overwhelming scourge sweeps by, you will be beaten down by it. As often as it comes it will carry you away; morning after morning, by day and by night, it will sweep through."

The understanding of this message will bring sheer terror. The bed is too short to stretch out on, the blanket too narrow to wrap around you. The LORD will rise up as he did at Mount Perazim, he will rouse himself as in the Valley of Gibeon— to do his work, his strange work, and perform his task, his alien task. Now stop your mocking, or your chains will become heavier; the Lord, the LORD Almighty, has told me of the destruction decreed against the whole land."<sup>391</sup>

## **Babylon's Judgment**

..."her sins are piled up to heaven, and God has remembered her crimes. Give back to her as she has given; pay her back double for what she has done. Pour her a double portion from her own cup.

---

<sup>391</sup> Isa. 28: 16-22

Give her as much torment and grief as the glory and luxury she gave herself. In her heart she boasts, 'I sit enthroned as queen. I am not a widow; I will never mourn.'"<sup>392</sup>

### **A Prophecy Against Damascus (2024?)**

"See, Damascus will no longer be a city but will become a heap of ruins. The cities of Aroer will be deserted and left to flocks, which will lie down, with no one to make them afraid.

The fortified city will disappear from Ephraim, and royal power from Damascus; the remnant of Aram will be like the glory of the Israelites," declares the LORD Almighty."<sup>393</sup>

### **Does the Tribulation Begin at the Destruction of Damascus?<sup>394</sup>**



---

<sup>392</sup> Rev. 18: 6, 7

<sup>393</sup> Isa. 17: 1-3

<sup>394</sup> [Damascus](#)

"Woe to the many nations that rage — they rage like the raging sea! Woe to the peoples who roar — they roar like the roaring of great waters! Although the peoples roar like the roar of surging waters, when he rebukes them they flee far away, driven before the wind like chaff on the hills, like tumbleweed before a gale. In the evening, sudden terror! Before the morning, they are gone! This is the portion of those who loot us, the lot of those who plunder us."<sup>395</sup>



### **The Finality of Babylon's Fall**

"Then a mighty angel picked up a boulder the size of a large millstone and threw it into the sea, and said: "With such violence the great city of Babylon will be thrown down, never to be found again. The music of harpists and musicians, pipers and trumpeters, will never be heard in you again. No worker of any trade will ever be found in you again.

---

<sup>395</sup> Isa. 17: 12-14

The sound of a millstone will never be heard in you again. The light of a lamp will never shine in you again. The voice of bridegroom and bride will never be heard in you again. Your merchants were the world's important people. By your magic spell all the nations were led astray. In her was found the blood of prophets and of God's holy people, of all who have been slaughtered on the earth."<sup>396</sup>

### **Fall of the 'Great City'; It's time to get sober!**

"One of the seven angels who had the seven bowls came and said to me, "Come, I will show you the punishment of the great prostitute, who sits by many waters." The beast and the ten horns you saw will hate the prostitute. They will bring her to ruin and leave her naked; they will eat her flesh and burn her with fire." "The woman you saw is the great city that rules over the kings of the earth."<sup>397</sup>

### **World War III (The LORD's Great Victory Over the Nations)**

(Ezekiel 38)

"The word of the LORD came to me: "Son of man, set your face against Gog, of the land of Magog, the chief prince of Meshek and Tubal;

---

<sup>396</sup> Rev. 18: 21-24

<sup>397</sup> Rev. 17: 1, 16, 18

prophecy against him and say: 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says: I am against you, Gog, chief prince of Meshek and Tubal. I will turn you around, put hooks in your jaws and bring you out with your whole army—your horses, your horsemen fully armed, and a great horde with large and small shields, all of them brandishing their swords. Persia, Cush and Put will be with them, all with shields and helmets, also Gomer with all its troops, and Beth Togarmah from the far north with all its troops—the many nations with you. Get ready; be prepared, you and all the hordes gathered about you, and take command of them. After many days you will be called to arms. In future years you will invade a land that has recovered from war, whose people were gathered from many nations to the mountains of Israel, which had long been desolate. They had been brought out from the nations, and now all of them live in safety.

You and all your troops and the many nations with you will go up, advancing like a storm; you will be like a cloud covering the land. "'This is what the Sovereign LORD says: On that day thoughts will come into your mind and you will devise an evil scheme." "'This is what the Sovereign LORD says: On that day thoughts will come into your mind and you will devise an evil scheme. You will say,

"I will invade a land of unwallled villages; I will attack a peaceful and unsuspecting people—all of them living without walls and without gates and bars. I will plunder and loot and turn my hand against the resettled ruins and the people gathered from the nations, rich in livestock and goods, living at the center of the land. "Sheba and Dedan and the merchants of Tarshish and all her villages will say to you, "Have you come to plunder? Have you gathered your hordes to loot, to carry off silver and gold, to take away livestock and goods and to seize much plunder?" "'Therefore, son of man, prophesy and say to Gog: 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says: In that day, when my people Israel are living in safety, will you not take notice of it? You will come from your place in the far north, you and many nations with you, all of them riding on horses, a great horde, a mighty army.

You will advance against my people Israel like a cloud that covers the land. In days to come, Gog, I will bring you against my land, so that the nations may know me when I am proved holy through you before their eyes. "'This is what the Sovereign LORD says: You are the one I spoke of in former days by my servants the prophets of Israel. At that time they prophesied for years that I would bring you against them. This is what will happen in that day:

When Gog attacks the land of Israel, my hot anger will be aroused, declares the Sovereign LORD. In my zeal and fiery wrath I declare that at that time there shall be a great earthquake in the land of Israel. The fish in the sea, the birds in the sky, the beasts of the field, every creature that moves along the ground, and all the people on the face of the earth will tremble at my presence. The mountains will be overturned, the cliffs will crumble and every wall will fall to the ground. I will summon a sword against Gog on all my mountains, declares the Sovereign LORD. Every man's sword will be against his brother. I will execute judgment on him with plague and bloodshed; I will pour down torrents of rain, hailstones and burning sulfur on him and on his troops and on the many nations with him. And so I will show my greatness and my holiness, and I will make myself known in the sight of many nations. Then they will know that I am the LORD."<sup>398</sup>

70 A.D. and Today!

### **The Destruction of the Temple and Signs of the End Times**

"Some of his disciples were remarking about how the temple was adorned with beautiful stones and with gifts dedicated to God. But Jesus said, "

---

<sup>398</sup> Eze. 38

As for what you see here, the time will come when not one stone will be left on another; every one of them will be thrown down.” “Teacher,” they asked, “when will these things happen? And what will be the sign that they are about to take place?” He replied: “Watch out that you are not deceived. For many will come in my name, claiming, ‘I am he,’ and, ‘The time is near.’ Do not follow them. When you hear of wars and uprisings, do not be frightened. These things must happen first, but the end will not come right away.”

Then he said to them: “Nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom. There will be great earthquakes, famines and pestilences in various places, and fearful events and great signs from heaven. “But before all this, they will seize you and persecute you. They will hand you over to synagogues and put you in prison, and you will be brought before kings and governors, and all on account of my name. And so you will bear testimony to Me. But make up your mind not to worry beforehand how you will defend yourselves. For I will give you words and wisdom that none of your adversaries will be able to resist or contradict.

You will be betrayed even by parents, brothers and sisters, relatives and friends, and they will put some of you to death. Everyone will hate you because of Me. But not a hair of your head will perish. Stand firm,



and you will win life. “When you see Jerusalem being surrounded by armies, you will know that its desolation is near. Then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains, let those in the city get out, and let those in the country not enter the city. For this is the time of punishment in fulfillment of all that has been written. How dreadful it will be in those days for pregnant women and nursing mothers! There will be great distress in the land and wrath against this people. They will fall by the sword and will be taken as prisoners to all the nations. Jerusalem will be trampled on by the Gentiles until the times of the Gentiles are fulfilled.

April 8, 2024?

“There will be signs in the sun, moon and stars. On the earth, nations will be in anguish and perplexity at the roaring and tossing of the sea. People will faint from terror, apprehensive of what is coming on the world, for the heavenly bodies will be shaken. At that time they will see the Son of Man coming in a cloud with power and great glory. When these things begin to take place, stand up and lift up your heads, because your redemption is drawing near.” He told them this parable: “Look at the fig tree and all the trees. When they sprout leaves, you can see for yourselves and know that summer is near.

Even so, when you see these things happening, you know that the kingdom of God is near. “Truly I tell you, this generation will certainly not pass away until all these things have happened. Heaven and earth will pass away, but my words will never pass away. “Be careful, or your hearts will be weighed down with carousing, drunkenness and the anxieties of life, and that day will close on you suddenly like a trap. For it will come on all those who live on the face of the whole earth. Be always on the watch, and pray that you may be able to escape all that is about to happen, and that you may be able to stand before the Son of Man.”<sup>399</sup>

## **Babylon**

"They come from faraway lands, from the ends of the heavens— the LORD and the weapons of his wrath— to destroy the whole country. Wail, for the day of the LORD is near; it will come like destruction from the Almighty. Because of this, all hands will go limp, every heart will melt with fear. Terror will seize them, pain and anguish will grip them; they will writhe like a woman in labor. They will look aghast at each other, their faces aflame. See, the day of the LORD is coming—a cruel day, with wrath and fierce anger— to make the land desolate and destroy the sinners within it.”<sup>400</sup>

---

<sup>399</sup> Luke 21: 5-38

<sup>400</sup> Isa. 13: 5-9

"A day of the LORD is coming, Jerusalem, when your possessions will be plundered and divided up within your very walls. I will gather all the nations to Jerusalem to fight against it; the city will be captured, the houses ransacked, and the women raped. Half of the city will go into exile, but the rest of the people will not be taken from the city. Then the LORD will go out and fight against those nations, as he fights on a day of battle. On that day his feet will stand on the Mount of Olives, east of Jerusalem, and the Mount of Olives will be split in two from east to west, forming a great valley, with half of the mountain moving north and half moving south."<sup>401</sup>

### **One Thousand One Hundred and Fifty Days**

"Then I heard a holy one speaking, and another holy one said to him, "How long will it take for the vision to be fulfilled—the vision concerning the daily sacrifice, the rebellion that causes desolation, the surrender of the sanctuary and the trampling underfoot of the LORD 's people?" He said to me, "It will take 2,300 evenings and mornings; then the sanctuary will be reconsecrated."<sup>402</sup>

### **The Last Day**

---

<sup>401</sup> Zech. 14: 1-4

<sup>402</sup> Dan. 8: 13, 14

"Listen, I tell you a mystery: We will not all sleep, but we will all be changed in a flash, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet. For the trumpet will sound, the dead will be raised imperishable, and we will be changed. For the perishable must clothe itself with the imperishable, and the mortal with immortality. When the perishable has been clothed with the imperishable, and the mortal with immortality, then the saying that is written will come true: "Death has been swallowed up in victory."<sup>403</sup>

## **4C. ENTRANCE INTO (The Kingdom) BY:**

### **4c1. Repentance**

#### **Jerusalem's Judgment Inescapable**

"The word of the LORD came to me: "Son of man, if a country sins against me by being unfaithful and I stretch out my hand against it to cut off its food supply and send famine upon it and kill its people and their animals, even if these three men—Noah, Daniel and Job—were in it, they could save only themselves by their righteousness, declares the Sovereign LORD.

---

<sup>403</sup> 1 Cor. 15: 51-54

“Or if I send wild beasts through that country and they leave it childless and it becomes desolate so that no one can pass through it because of the beasts, as surely as I live, declares the Sovereign LORD, even if these three men were in it, they could not save their own sons or daughters. They alone would be saved, but the land would be desolate. “Or if I bring a sword against that country and say, ‘Let the sword pass throughout the land,’ and I kill its people and their animals, as surely as I live, declares the Sovereign LORD, even if these three men were in it, they could not save their own sons or daughters. They alone would be saved. “Or if I send a plague into that land and pour out my wrath on it through bloodshed, killing its people and their animals, as surely as I live, declares the Sovereign LORD, even if Noah, Daniel and Job were in it, they could save neither son nor daughter. They would save only themselves by their righteousness.

“For this is what the Sovereign LORD says: How much worse will it be when I send against Jerusalem my four dreadful judgments—sword and famine and wild beasts and plague—to kill its men and their animals! Yet there will be some survivors—sons and daughters who will be brought out of it. They will come to you, and when you see their conduct and their actions,

you will be consoled regarding the disaster I have brought on Jerusalem—every disaster I have brought on it. You will be consoled when you see their conduct and their actions, for you will know that I have done nothing in it without cause, declares the Sovereign LORD.”<sup>404</sup>

““The Redeemer will come to Zion, to those in Jacob who repent of their sins,” declares the LORD.”<sup>405</sup>

“Then the LORD said to me: “Even if Moses and Samuel were to stand before me, my heart would not go out to this people. Send them away from my presence! Let them go! And if they ask you, ‘Where shall we go?’ tell them, ‘This is what the LORD says: “ ‘Those destined for death, to death; those for the sword, to the sword; those for starvation, to starvation; those for captivity, to captivity.’ “I will send four kinds of destroyers against them,” declares the LORD, “the sword to kill and the dogs to drag away and the birds and the wild animals to devour and destroy. I will make them abhorrent to all the kingdoms of the earth because of what Manasseh son of Hezekiah king of Judah did in Jerusalem.

“Who will have pity on you, Jerusalem? Who will mourn for you? Who will stop to ask how you are? You have rejected me,” declares the LORD.

---

<sup>404</sup> Eze. 14

<sup>405</sup> Is. 59: 20

"You keep on backsliding. So I will reach out and destroy you; I am tired of holding back. I will winnow them with a winnowing fork at the city gates of the land. I will bring bereavement and destruction on my people, for they have not changed their ways.

I will make their widows more numerous than the sand of the sea. At midday I will bring a destroyer against the mothers of their young men; suddenly I will bring down on them anguish and terror. The mother of seven will grow faint and breathe her last. Her sun will set while it is still day; she will be disgraced and humiliated. I will put the survivors to the sword before their enemies," declares the LORD."<sup>406</sup>

### **God Judges Israel**

"This is what the Sovereign LORD showed me: a basket of ripe fruit. "What do you see, Amos?" he asked. "A basket of ripe fruit," I answered. Then the LORD said to me, "The time is ripe for my people Israel; I will spare them no longer. "In that day," declares the Sovereign LORD, "the songs in the temple will turn to wailing. Many, many bodies—flung everywhere! Silence!"... "In that day," declares the Sovereign LORD, "I will make the sun go down at noon and darken the earth in broad daylight.

---

<sup>406</sup> Jer. 15: 1-9

I will turn your religious festivals into mourning and all your singing into weeping. I will make all of you wear sackcloth and shave your heads. I will make that time like mourning for an only son and the end of it like a bitter day."... "The days are coming," declares the Sovereign LORD, "when I will send a famine through the land— not a famine of food or a thirst for water, but a famine of hearing the words of the LORD." <sup>407</sup>

"The day of the LORD is near for all nations. As you have done, it will be done to you; your deeds will return upon your own head."<sup>408</sup>

## Violence



"They have blown the trumpet, they have made all things ready, but no one will go into battle, for my wrath is on the whole crowd. Outside is the sword; inside are plague and famine.

---

<sup>407</sup> Amos 8: 1-3, 9-11

<sup>408</sup> Oba. 1: 15



Those in the country will die by the sword; those in the city will be devoured by famine and plague."<sup>409</sup>

"Son of man, the people of Israel have become dross to me; all of them are the copper, tin, iron and lead left inside a furnace. They are but the dross of silver. Therefore this is what the Sovereign LORD says:

'Because you have all become dross, I will gather you into Jerusalem. As silver, copper, iron, lead and tin are gathered into a furnace to be melted with a fiery blast, so will I gather you in my anger and my wrath and put you inside the city and melt you. I will gather you and I will blow on you with my fiery wrath, and you will be melted inside her. As silver is melted in a furnace, so you will be melted inside her, and you will know that I the LORD have poured out my wrath on you."<sup>410</sup>

## **The LORD Comes and Reigns**

"A day of the LORD is coming, Jerusalem, when your possessions will be plundered and divided up within your very walls. I will gather all the nations to Jerusalem to fight against it; the city will be captured, the houses ransacked, and the women raped. Half of the city will go into exile, but the rest of the people will not be taken from the city. Then the LORD will go out and fight against those nations, as he fights on a day of battle.

---

<sup>409</sup> Ezek. 7: 14, 15

<sup>410</sup> Eze. 22: 18-22

On that day his feet will stand on the Mount of Olives, east of Jerusalem, and the Mount of Olives will be split in two from east to west, forming a great valley, with half of the mountain moving north and half moving south. You will flee by my mountain valley, for it will extend to Azel.

You will flee as you fled from the earthquake [a] in the days of Uzziah king of Judah. Then the LORD my God will come, and all the holy ones with him. On that day there will be neither sunlight nor cold, frosty darkness. It will be a unique day—a day known only to the LORD—with no distinction between day and night. When evening comes, there will be light. On that day living water will flow out from Jerusalem, half of it east to the Dead Sea and half of it west to the Mediterranean Sea, in summer and in winter.

The LORD will be king over the whole earth. On that day there will be one LORD, and his name the only name. The whole land, from Geba to Rimmon, south of Jerusalem, will become like the Arabah.

But Jerusalem will be raised up high from the Benjamin Gate to the site of the First Gate, to the Corner Gate, and from the Tower of Hananel to the royal winepresses, and will remain in its place."<sup>411</sup>

---

<sup>411</sup> Zech. 14: 1-10

..."if God did not spare angels when they sinned, but sent them to hell, [a] putting them in chains of darkness to be held for judgment; if he did not spare the ancient world when he brought the flood on its ungodly people, but protected Noah, a preacher of righteousness, and seven others; if he condemned the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah by burning them to ashes,

and made them an example of what is going to happen to the ungodly; and if he rescued Lot, a righteous man, who was distressed by the depraved conduct of the lawless (for that righteous man, living among them day after day, was tormented in his righteous soul by the lawless deeds he saw and heard) if this is so, then the Lord knows how to rescue the godly from trials and to hold the unrighteous for punishment on the day of judgment."<sup>412</sup>

**"The day of the LORD** is near for all nations. As you have done, it will be done to you; your deeds will return upon your own head. Just as you drank on my holy hill, so all the nations will drink continually; they will drink and drink and be as if they had never been. But on Mount Zion will be deliverance; it will be holy, and Jacob will possess his inheritance."<sup>413</sup>

"Do not be deceived: God cannot be mocked. A man reaps what he sows. Whoever sows to please their flesh,

---

<sup>412</sup> 2 Pet. 2: 4-9

<sup>413</sup> Obed. 1: 15-17

from the flesh will reap destruction; whoever sows to please the Spirit, from the Spirit will reap eternal life. Let us not become weary in doing good, for at the proper time we will reap a harvest if we do not give up."<sup>414</sup>

..."you must keep my decrees and my laws.

The native-born and the foreigners residing among you must not do any of these detestable things, for all these things were done by the people who lived in the land before you, and the land became defiled. And if you defile the land, it will vomit you out as it vomited out the nations that were before you." 'Everyone who does any of these detestable things—such persons must be cut off from their people.'"<sup>415</sup>

## True and False Disciples

"Not everyone who says to me, 'Lord, Lord,' will enter the kingdom of heaven, but only the one who does the will of my Father who is in heaven. Many will say to me on that day, 'Lord, Lord, did we not prophesy in your name and in your name drive out demons and in your name perform many miracles?' Then I will tell them plainly, 'I never knew you. Away from me, you evildoers!'"<sup>416</sup>

---

<sup>414</sup> Gal. 6: 7-9

<sup>415</sup> Lev. 18\_

<sup>416</sup> Matt. 7: 21-23

## **The Judgment of the Dead**

"Then I saw a great white throne and him who was seated on it. The earth and the heavens fled from his presence, and there was no place for them. And I saw the dead, great and small, standing before the throne, and books were opened. Another book was opened, which is the book of life. The dead were judged according to what they had done as recorded in the books. The sea gave up the dead that were in it, and death and Hades gave up the dead that were in them, and each person was judged according to what they had done. Then death and Hades were thrown into the lake of fire. The lake of fire is the second death. Anyone whose name was not found written in the book of life was thrown into the lake of fire."<sup>417</sup>

## **Fire atonement\_ Jerusalem burns**

"The goat will carry on itself all their sins to a remote place; and the man shall release it in the wilderness."  
"Then Aaron is to go into the tent of meeting and take off the linen garments he put on before he entered the Most Holy Place, and he is to leave them there. He shall bathe himself with water in the sanctuary area and put on his regular garments.

---

<sup>417</sup> Rev. 20: 11-15

Then he shall come out and sacrifice the burnt offering for himself and the burnt offering for the people, to make atonement for himself and for the people."<sup>418</sup>

## The 'Great City'; Mystery Babylon

### 4c2. New Birth

"Then they lifted up their voices and wept again; and Orpah kissed her mother-in-law, but Ruth clung to her. And she said, "Look, your sister-in-law has gone back to her people and to her gods; return after your sister-in-law." But Ruth said: "Entreat me not to leave you, Or to turn back from following after you; For wherever you go, I will go; And wherever you lodge, I will lodge; Your people shall be my people, And your God, my God."<sup>419</sup>

"I have chosen the way of truth; Your judgments I have laid before me. I cling to Your testimonies; O Lord, do not put me to shame! I will run the course of Your commandments, For You shall enlarge my heart. Teach me, O Lord, the way of Your statutes, And I shall keep it to the end. Give me understanding,

---

<sup>418</sup> Lev. 16: 22

<sup>419</sup> Ruth 1: 14-16

and I shall keep Your law; Indeed, I shall observe it with my whole heart."<sup>420</sup>

## **The Covenant**

"Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul. And Jonathan took off the robe that was on him and gave it to David, with his armor, even to his sword and his bow and his belt. So David went out wherever Saul sent him, and behaved wisely. And Saul set him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the sight of all the people and also in the sight of Saul's servants."<sup>421</sup>

## **The Exchange**

"Jonathan made a covenant with the house of David, saying, "Let the Lord require it at the hand of David's enemies." Now Jonathan again caused David to vow, because he loved him; for he loved him as he loved his own soul."

## **The Kingdom to Come**

### **Bound In Your Heart**

"And these words which I command you today shall be in your heart." "You shall bind them as a sign on your hand,

---

<sup>420</sup> Ps. 119: 30-34

<sup>421</sup> 1 Sam. 18: 3-5

and they shall be as frontlets between your eyes."<sup>422</sup>  
..."you shall lay up these words of mine in your heart and in your soul, and bind them as a sign on your hand, and they shall be as frontlets between your eyes. You shall teach them to your children, speaking of them when you sit in your house, when you walk by the way, when you lie down, and when you rise up.

And you shall write them on the doorposts of your house and on your gates, that your days and the days of your children may be multiplied in the land of which the Lord swore to your fathers to give them, like the days of the heavens above the earth."<sup>423</sup>

"Son of man, take a stick of wood and write on it, 'Belonging to Judah and the Israelites associated with him.' Then take another stick of wood, and write on it, 'Belonging to Joseph (*that is, to Ephraim*) and all the Israelites associated with him.' Join them together into one stick so that they will become one in your hand. "When your people ask you, 'Won't you tell us what you mean by this?' say to them, 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says: I am going to take the stick of Joseph—which is in Ephraim's hand—and of the Israelite tribes associated with him, and join it to Judah's stick. I will make them into a single stick of wood, and they will become one in my hand.'

---

<sup>422</sup> Deut. 6: 6, 8

<sup>423</sup> Deut. 11: 18



Hold before their eyes the sticks you have written on and say to them, 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says: I will take the Israelites out of the nations where they have gone. I will gather them from all around and bring them back into their own land. I will make them one nation in the land, on the mountains of Israel.

There will be one king over all of them and they will never again be two nations or be divided into two kingdoms. They will no longer defile themselves with their idols and vile images or with any of their offenses, for I will save them from all their sinful backsliding, [b] and I will cleanse them. They will be my people, and I will be their God. " 'My servant David will be king over them, and they will all have one shepherd. They will follow my laws and be careful to keep my decrees. They will live in the land I gave to my servant Jacob, the land where your ancestors lived.

They and their children and their children's children will live there forever, and David my servant will be their prince forever. I will make a covenant of peace with them; it will be an everlasting covenant.

I will establish them and increase their numbers, and I will put my sanctuary among them forever. My dwelling place will be with them; I will be their God, and they will be my people.

Then the nations will know that I the LORD make Israel holy, when my sanctuary is among them forever."<sup>424</sup>

"Jacob said to Joseph, "God Almighty appeared to me at Luz in the land of Canaan, and there he blessed me and said to me, 'I am going to make you fruitful and increase your numbers.

I will make you a community of peoples, and I will give this land as an everlasting possession to your descendants after you.' "Now then, your two sons born to you in Egypt before I came to you here will be reckoned as mine; Ephraim and Manasseh will be mine, just as Reuben and Simeon are mine. Any children born to you after them will be yours; in the territory they inherit they will be reckoned under the names of their brothers."<sup>425</sup>

"For the LORD will not reject his people;  
he will never forsake his inheritance."<sup>426</sup>

### **The Remnant of Israel (Ingrafted Branches)**

Again I ask: Did they stumble so as to fall beyond recovery? Not at all! Rather, because of their transgression, salvation has come to the Gentiles to make Israel envious. But if their transgression means riches for the world,

---

<sup>424</sup> Eze. 37: 16-28

<sup>425</sup> Gen. 48: 3-6

<sup>426</sup> Ps. 94: 14

and their loss means riches for the Gentiles, how much greater riches will their full inclusion bring! I am talking to you Gentiles. Inasmuch as I am the apostle to the Gentiles, I take pride in my ministry in the hope that I may somehow arouse my own people to envy and save some of them.

For if their rejection brought reconciliation to the world, what will their acceptance be but life from the dead? If the part of the dough offered as firstfruits is holy, then the whole batch is holy; if the root is holy, so are the branches. If some of the branches have been broken off, and you, though a wild olive shoot, have been grafted in among the others and now share in the nourishing sap from the olive root, do not consider yourself to be superior to those other branches. If you do, consider this: You do not support the root, but the root supports you. You will say then, "Branches were broken off so that I could be grafted in." Granted. But they were broken off because of unbelief, and you stand by faith. Do not be arrogant, but tremble. For if God did not spare the natural branches, he will not spare you either.

Consider therefore the kindness and sternness of God: sternness to those who fell, but kindness to you, provided that you continue in his kindness. Otherwise, you also will be cut off. And if they do not persist in unbelief, they will be grafted in,

for God is able to graft them in again. After all, if you were cut out of an olive tree that is wild by nature, and contrary to nature were grafted into a cultivated olive tree, how much more readily will these, the natural branches, be grafted into their own olive tree!

### **All of Spiritual Israel Will Be Saved**

"I do not want you to be ignorant of this mystery, brothers and sisters, so that you may not be conceited: Israel has experienced a hardening in part until the full number of the Gentiles has come in, and in this way all Israel will be saved. As it is written: "The deliverer will come from Zion; he will turn godlessness away from Jacob. And this is my covenant with them when I take away their sins." As far as the gospel is concerned, they are enemies for your sake; but as far as election is concerned, they are loved on account of the patriarchs, for God's gifts and his call are irrevocable. Just as you who were at one time disobedient to God have now received mercy as a result of their disobedience, so they too have now become disobedient in order that they too may now receive mercy as a result of God's mercy to you. For God has bound everyone over to disobedience so that he may have mercy on them all. Oh, the depth of the riches of the wisdom and knowledge of God!

How unsearchable his judgments, and his paths beyond tracing out!

“Who has known the mind of the Lord? Or who has been his counselor?” “Who has ever given to God, that God should repay them?”

For from him and through him and for him are all things. To him be the glory forever! Amen.”<sup>427</sup>

### **Manasseh and Ephraim** (Genesis 48)

(The Kingdom on Earth Begins Here)

"Sometime later Joseph was told, "Your father is ill." So he took his two sons Manasseh and Ephraim along with him. When Jacob was told, "Your son Joseph has come to you," Israel rallied his strength and sat up on the bed. Jacob said to Joseph, "God Almighty appeared to me at Luz in the land of Canaan, and there he blessed me and said to me, 'I am going to make you fruitful and increase your numbers. I will make you a community of peoples, and I will give this land as an everlasting possession to your descendants after you.' "Now then, your two sons born to you in Egypt before I came to you here will be reckoned as mine; Ephraim and Manasseh will be mine, just as Reuben and Simeon are mine. Any children born to you after them will be yours;

---

<sup>427</sup> Rom. 11

in the territory they inherit they will be reckoned under the names of their brothers. As I was returning from Paddan, to my sorrow Rachel died in the land of Canaan while we were still on the way, a little distance from Ephrath. So I buried her there beside the road to Ephrath" (*that is, Bethlehem*).

When Israel saw the sons of Joseph, he asked, "Who are these?" "They are the sons God has given me here," Joseph said to his father. Then Israel said, "Bring them to me so I may bless them." Now Israel's eyes were failing because of old age, and he could hardly see. So Joseph brought his sons close to him, and his father kissed them and embraced them. Israel said to Joseph, "I never expected to see your face again, and now God has allowed me to see your children too." Then Joseph removed them from Israel's knees and bowed down with his face to the ground. And Joseph took both of them, Ephraim on his right toward Israel's left hand and Manasseh on his left toward Israel's right hand, and brought them close to him. But Israel reached out his right hand and put it on Ephraim's head, though he was the younger, and crossing his arms, he put his left hand on Manasseh's head, even though Manasseh was the firstborn. Then he blessed Joseph and said, "May the God before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac walked faithfully,

the God who has been my shepherd all my life to this day, the Angel who has delivered me from all harm — may he bless these boys. May they be called by my name and the names of my fathers Abraham and Isaac, and may they increase greatly on the earth.” When Joseph saw his father placing his right hand on Ephraim’s head he was displeased;

so he took hold of his father’s hand to move it from Ephraim’s head to Manasseh’s head. Joseph said to him, “No, my father, this one is the firstborn; put your right hand on his head.” But his father refused and said, “I know, my son, I know. He too will become a people, and he too will become great. Nevertheless, his younger brother will be greater than he, and his descendants will become a group of nations.” He blessed them that day and said, “In your name will Israel pronounce this blessing: ‘May God make you like Ephraim and Manasseh.’ ” So he put Ephraim ahead of Manasseh. Then Israel said to Joseph, “I am about to die, but God will be with you and take you back to the land of your fathers. And to you I give one more ridge of land than to your brothers, the ridge I took from the Amorites with my sword and my bow.”<sup>428</sup>

“The days are coming,” declares the LORD,

---

<sup>428</sup> Gen. 48

“when I will make a new covenant with the people of Israel and with the people of Judah. It will not be like the covenant I made with their ancestors when I took them by the hand to lead them out of Egypt, because they broke my covenant, though I was a husband to them,” declares the LORD. “This is the covenant I will make with the people of Israel after that time,” declares the LORD. “I will put my law in their minds and write it on their hearts. I will be their God, and they will be my people. No longer will they teach their neighbor, or say to one another, ‘Know the LORD,’ because they will all know me, from the least of them to the greatest,” declares the LORD. “For I will forgive their wickedness and will remember their sins no more.”<sup>429</sup>

"Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, the firstborn from the dead, and the ruler of the kings of the earth. To him who loves us and has freed us from our sins by his blood, and has made us to be a kingdom and priests to serve his God and Father—to him be glory and power for ever and ever! Amen."<sup>430</sup>

## **Even at the Door!**

...“I will pour out my Spirit in those days. I will show wonders in the heavens and on the earth, blood and fire and billows of smoke.

---

<sup>429</sup> Jer. 31: 31-34

<sup>430</sup> Rev. 1: 5, 6



The sun will be turned to darkness and the moon to blood before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD. And everyone who calls on the name of the LORD will be saved; for on Mount Zion and in Jerusalem there will be deliverance, as the LORD has said, even among the survivors whom the LORD calls."<sup>431</sup>

## **Understand the Spirit of the Law**

(The Last Day Atonement)

"For I have come down from heaven not to do my will but to do the will of him who sent me. And this is the will of him who sent me, that I shall lose none of all those he has given me, but raise them up at the last day. For my Father's will is that everyone who looks to the Son and believes in him shall have eternal life, and I will raise them up at the last day."<sup>432</sup>

"This is to be a lasting ordinance for you: On the tenth day of the seventh month you must deny yourselves and not do any work—whether native-born or a foreigner residing among you because on this day atonement will be made for you, to cleanse you. Then, before the LORD, you will be clean from all your sins. It is a day of sabbath rest, and you must deny yourselves; it is a lasting ordinance."<sup>433</sup>

---

<sup>431</sup> Joel 2: 29-32

<sup>432</sup> John 6: 38-40

<sup>433</sup> Lev. 16: 29-31

## **Daniel's Dream of the Atonement**

### **(The Interpretation of the Dream)**

"I, Daniel, was troubled in spirit, and the visions that passed through my mind disturbed me. I approached one of those standing there and asked him the meaning of all this.

"So he told me and gave me the interpretation of these things: 'The four great beasts are four kings that will rise from the earth. But the holy people of the Most High will receive the kingdom and will possess it forever—yes, for ever and ever.' "Then I wanted to know the meaning of the fourth beast, which was different from all the others and most terrifying, with its iron teeth and bronze claws—the beast that crushed and devoured its victims and trampled underfoot whatever was left.

I also wanted to know about the ten horns on its head and about the other horn that came up, before which three of them fell—the horn that looked more imposing than the others and that had eyes and a mouth that spoke boastfully. As I watched, this horn was waging war against the holy people and defeating them, until the Ancient of Days came and pronounced judgment in favor of the holy people of the Most High, and the time came when they possessed the kingdom. "He gave me this explanation:

‘The fourth beast is a fourth kingdom that will appear on earth. It will be different from all the other kingdoms and will devour the whole earth, trampling it down and crushing it. The ten horns are ten kings who will come from this kingdom. After them another king will arise, different from the earlier ones; he will subdue three kings.

He will speak against the Most High and oppress his holy people and try to change the set times and the laws. The holy people will be delivered into his hands for a time, times and half a time.” ‘But the court will sit, and his power will be taken away and completely destroyed forever. Then the sovereignty, power and greatness of all the kingdoms under heaven will be handed over to the holy people of the Most High. His kingdom will be an everlasting kingdom, and all rulers will worship and obey him.’ “This is the end of the matter. I, Daniel, was deeply troubled by my thoughts, and my face turned pale, but I kept the matter to myself.”<sup>434</sup>

## **The New Covenant**

"Likewise He also took the cup after supper, saying, "This cup is the new covenant in My blood, which is shed for you."<sup>435</sup>

---

<sup>434</sup> Daniel 7: 16-27

<sup>435</sup> Luke 22: 20

"Behold, the days are coming, says the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah.

Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt, My covenant which they broke, though I was a husband to them, says the Lord.

But this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, says the Lord: I will put My law in their minds, and write it on their hearts; and I will be their God, and they shall be My people."<sup>436</sup>

..."I will give you rain in its season, the land shall yield its produce, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit. Your threshing shall last till the time of vintage, and the vintage shall last till the time of sowing; you shall eat your bread to the full, and dwell in your land safely. I will give peace in the land, and you shall lie down, and none will make you afraid; I will rid the land of evil beasts, and the sword will not go through your land. You will chase your enemies, and they shall fall by the sword before you. Five of you shall chase a hundred, and a hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight; your enemies shall fall by the sword before you."<sup>437</sup>

## The Day and Hour Unknown

---

<sup>436</sup> Jer. 31: 31-33

<sup>437</sup> Lev. 26: 4-8

“But about that day or hour no one knows, not even the angels in heaven, nor the Son, but only the Father. As it was in the days of Noah, so it will be at the coming of the Son of Man. For in the days before the flood, people were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, up to the day Noah entered the ark; and they knew nothing about what would happen until the flood came and took them all away. That is how it will be at the coming of the Son of Man. Two men will be in the field; one will be taken and the other left.”<sup>438</sup>

### **The Last Day**

“Do not be amazed at this, for a time is coming when all who are in their graves will hear his voice and come out—those who have done what is good will rise to live, and those who have done what is evil will rise to be condemned.”<sup>439</sup>

## **4D. MEMBERS OF:**

Members of the kingdom will: Seek; Preach and; Work.

### **4d1. Seek**

...“Do not worry, saying, ‘What will we eat?’ or ‘What will we drink?’ or ‘What will we wear?’

---

<sup>438</sup> Matt. 24: 36-40

<sup>439</sup> John 5: 28, 29

<sup>32</sup>For the pagans eagerly pursue all these things; yet your Father in heaven knows that you need all these.

<sup>33</sup>But seek first the kingdom of God and His righteousness, and all these things shall be added to you. <sup>34</sup>Therefore do not worry about tomorrow, for tomorrow will worry about itself. Each day has enough trouble of its own."<sup>440</sup>

### **The Watchman** (Final Instructions)

"Now we ask you, brothers and sisters, to acknowledge those who work hard among you, who care for you in the Lord and who admonish you. Hold them in the highest regard in love because of their work. Live in peace with each other. And we urge you, brothers and sisters, warn those who are idle and disruptive, encourage the disheartened, help the weak, be patient with everyone. Make sure that nobody pays back wrong for wrong, but always strive to do what is good for each other and for everyone else. Rejoice always, pray continually, give thanks in all circumstances; for this is God's will for you in Christ Jesus. Do not quench the Spirit. Do not treat prophecies with contempt but test them all; hold on to what is good, reject every kind of evil. May God himself, the God of peace, sanctify you through and through.

---

<sup>440</sup> Matt. 6: 31-34

May your whole spirit, soul and body be kept blameless at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. The one who calls you is faithful, and he will do it. Brothers and sisters, pray for us. Greet all God's people with a holy kiss. I charge you before the Lord to have this letter read to all the brothers and sisters. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you."<sup>441</sup>

### **The Day of the Lord**

"Now, brothers and sisters, about times and dates we do not need to write to you, for you know very well that the day of the Lord will come like a thief in the night. While people are saying, "Peace and safety," destruction will come on them suddenly, as labor pains on a pregnant woman, and they will not escape. But you, brothers and sisters, are not in darkness so that this day should surprise you like a thief. You are all children of the light and children of the day. We do not belong to the night or to the darkness. So then, let us not be like others, who are asleep, but let us be awake and sober. For those who sleep, sleep at night, and those who get drunk, get drunk at night. But since we belong to the day, let us be sober, putting on faith and love as a breastplate, and the hope of salvation as a helmet.

---

<sup>441</sup> 1 Thess. 5

For God did not appoint us to suffer wrath but to receive salvation through our Lord Jesus Christ. He died for us so that, whether we are awake or asleep, we may live together with him. Therefore encourage one another and build each other up, just as in fact you are doing.

## **4d2. Preach**

The members of the kingdom are watchmen who preach the 'Good News' of the gospel.

## **The Great Commission**

"And He said to them, "Go into all the world and preach the gospel to every creature. He who believes and is baptized will be saved; but he who does not believe will be condemned. And these signs will follow those who believe: In My name they will cast out demons; they will speak with new tongues."<sup>442</sup>

## **National Israel and Spiritual Israel**

### **The Lost Sheep**

The 'lost sheep' includes many nationalities.

Jesus said: ..."I was not sent except to the lost sheep of the house of Israel."<sup>443</sup> Those wandering sheep, without a shepherd,

---

<sup>442</sup> Mark 16: 15-17

<sup>443</sup> Matt. 15: 24



were the appointed objects of His care. Were He to go beyond that limit in a single case, it might be followed by a thousand, and then, becoming, as it were, before the time, the Apostle of the Gentiles, He would cease to draw to Himself the hearts of Israel as their Redeemer."<sup>444</sup>

### **The 'Lost Tribes of Israel'**

"So they left all the commandments of the Lord their God, made for themselves a molded image and two calves,

made a wooden image and worshiped all the host of heaven, and served Baal. And they caused their sons and daughters to pass through the fire (*abortion*), practiced witchcraft and soothsaying, and sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the Lord, to provoke Him to anger. Therefore the Lord was very angry with Israel, and removed them from His sight; there was none left but the tribe of Judah alone."<sup>445</sup>

God's covenant with Abraham had two parts: The promise of the scepter went to Judah and the promise of the birthright went to Joseph.<sup>446</sup> The ten tribes carry the name of 'Israel', not the Jews. Northern Israel forgot about Yehovah and worshiped idols and false gods.

---

<sup>444</sup> Ellicott

<sup>445</sup> 2 Kings 17: 16-18

<sup>446</sup> Gen. 49: 10; 17: 4-

6; 48: 4-16

Assyria invaded them three times and the remnant either fled or were killed. 117 years later, Judah was also taken captive and carried off to Babylon. In 100 A.D., Josephus said that the 10 tribes were "beyond the Euphrates." Judah and Benjamin are in Asia and Europe and "subject to the Romans."

Jesus tells the disciples to go to "the lost sheep of the house of Israel" and preach saying 'the kingdom of heaven is at hand'.<sup>447</sup>

"On the next Sabbath almost the whole city gathered to hear the word of the Lord.

When the Jews saw the crowds; they were filled with jealousy. They began to contradict what Paul was saying and heaped abuse on him. Then Paul and Barnabas answered them boldly: "We had to speak the word of God to you first. Since you reject it and do not consider yourselves worthy of eternal life, we now turn to the Gentiles.

For this is what the Lord has commanded us: "'I have made you a light for the Gentiles, that you may bring salvation to the ends of the earth.' "When the Gentiles heard this, they were glad and honored the word of the Lord; and all who were appointed for eternal life believed. The word of the Lord spread through the whole region."<sup>448</sup>

---

<sup>447</sup> Matt. 10: 5-7

<sup>448</sup> Acts 13: 44-49

"These twelve Jesus sent out with the following instructions: "Do not go among the Gentiles or enter any town of the Samaritans. Go rather to the lost sheep of Israel. As you go, proclaim this message: 'The kingdom of heaven has come near.'"<sup>449</sup>

### **The End Has Come (Ezekiel 7)**

The word of the LORD came to me: "Son of man, this is what the Sovereign LORD says to the land of Israel: " 'The end! The end has come upon the four corners of the land!

The end is now upon you, and I will unleash my anger against you. I will judge you according to your conduct and repay you for all your detestable practices. I will not look on you with pity; I will not spare you. I will surely repay you for your conduct and for the detestable practices among you. " 'Then you will know that I am the LORD.' "This is what the Sovereign LORD says: " 'Disaster! Unheard-of disaster! See, it comes! The end has come! The end has come! It has roused itself against you. See, it comes! Doom has come upon you, upon you who dwell in the land. The time has come! The day is near! There is panic, not joy, on the mountains. I am about to pour out my wrath on you and spend my anger against you.

---

<sup>449</sup> Matt. 10: 5-7

I will judge you according to your conduct and repay you for all your detestable practices. I will not look on you with pity; I will not spare you. I will repay you for your conduct and for the detestable practices among you. “ ‘Then you will know that it is I the LORD who strikes you. “ ‘See, the day! See, it comes! Doom has burst forth, the rod has budded, arrogance has blossomed! Violence has arisen, a rod to punish the wicked. None of the people will be left, none of that crowd— none of their wealth, nothing of value. The time has come! The day has arrived! Let not the buyer rejoice nor the seller grieve, for my wrath is on the whole crowd.

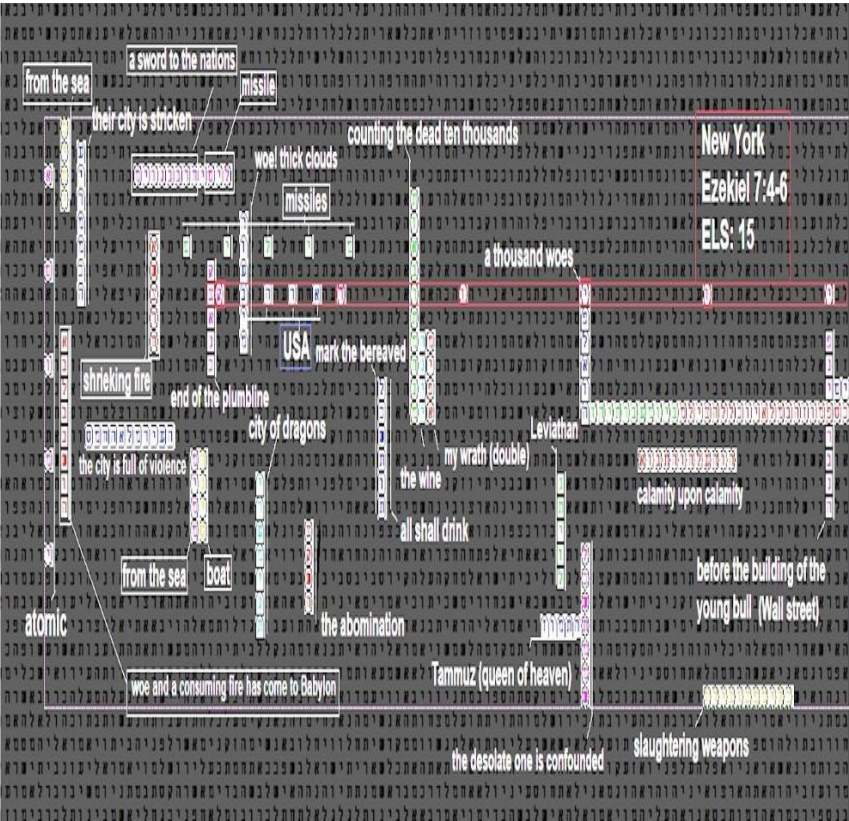
The seller will not recover the property that was sold as long as both buyer and seller live. For the vision concerning the whole crowd will not be reversed. Because of their sins, not one of them will preserve their life. ““They have blown the trumpet, they have made all things ready, but no one will go into battle, for my wrath is on the whole crowd. Outside is the sword; inside are plague and famine. Those in the country will die by the sword; those in the city will be devoured by famine and plague. The fugitives who escape will flee to the mountains. Like doves of the valleys, they will all moan, each for their own sins. Every hand will go limp; every leg will be wet with urine.

They will put on sackcloth and be clothed with terror. Every face will be covered with shame, and every head will be shaved. “ ‘They will throw their silver into the streets, and their gold will be treated as a thing unclean. Their silver and gold will not be able to deliver them in the day of the LORD ’s wrath. It will not satisfy their hunger or fill their stomachs, for it has caused them to stumble into sin. They took pride in their beautiful jewelry and used it to make their detestable idols. They made it into vile images; therefore I will make it a thing unclean for them. I will give their wealth as plunder to foreigners and as loot to the wicked of the earth, who will defile it.

I will turn my face away from the people, and robbers will desecrate the place I treasure. They will enter it and will defile it. “ ‘Prepare chains! For the land is full of bloodshed, and the city is full of violence.

I will bring the most wicked of nations to take possession of their houses. I will put an end to the pride of the mighty, and their sanctuaries will be desecrated. When terror comes, they will seek peace in vain. Calamity upon calamity will come, and rumor upon rumor. They will go searching for a vision from the prophet, priestly instruction in the law will cease, the counsel of the elders will come to an end. The king will mourn, the prince will be clothed with despair, and the

hands of the people of the land will tremble. I will deal with them according to their conduct, and by their own standards I will judge them.” ‘Then they will know that I am the LORD.’”<sup>450</sup> [Bible Codes for Eze. 7](#)



**The Abomination of Desolation**

"And this gospel of the kingdom will be preached in the whole world as a testimony to all nations, and then the end will come. "So when you see standing in the holy place ‘the abomination that causes desolation,’ spoken of through the prophet Daniel—

<sup>450</sup> Eze. 7

let the reader understand — then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains. Let no one on the housetop go down to take anything out of the house. Let no one in the field go back to get their cloak. How dreadful it will be in those days for pregnant women and nursing mothers! Pray that your flight will not take place in winter or on the Sabbath."

"For then there will be great distress, unequaled from the beginning of the world until now and never to be equaled again. "If those days had not been cut short, no one would survive, but for the sake of the elect those days will be shortened. At that time if anyone says to you, 'Look, here is the Messiah!' or, 'There he is!' do not believe it. For false messiahs and false prophets will appear and perform great signs and wonders to deceive, if possible, even the elect."<sup>451</sup>

## **The Kingdom Preached**

"The Law and the Prophets were proclaimed until John. Since that time, the good news of the kingdom of God is being preached, and everyone is forcing their way into it. It is easier for heaven and earth to disappear than for the least stroke of a pen to drop out of the Law."<sup>452</sup>

---

<sup>451</sup> Matt. 24: 14-24

<sup>452</sup> Luke 16: 16, 17

Matthew 6:10. **Thy kingdom come** — This cannot with propriety be understood of that general kingdom, by which God ruleth over all the world, that being always come, and not capable of any amplification. But the kingdom of God under the Messiah, to be set up, enlarged, and perfected by the preaching of the gospel, and the exercise of Christ's kingly power, is evidently here intended; even that kingdom which the Jews thought would immediately appear, Luke 19:11; which the pious among them expected and waited for, Luke 2:38; Mark 15:43; which both the Baptist and our Lord announced as at hand, chap. Matthew 3:2; Mark 1:15; and which Christ, in this chapter, Matthew 6:33, directs his followers to seek, in preference to all other things; and here to pray for. This kingdom of God is twofold, his kingdom of grace and his kingdom of glory; the coming of both which we may be well understood to mean, when we put up this petition; desiring, 1st, that we and all men may receive the kingdom of divine grace into our hearts, and that God may reign in and over us in such a manner, that we may be his willing and loyal subjects; that, in order thereto, it would please him to give success to his gospel in all parts of the earth; that he would enlarge the borders of his Church, and bring all nations within the pale of it; and,



where it is already established, that he would proceed by his grace more and more to destroy the power of sin, and the dominion of Satan; and to implant his fear and love in the hearts of all his professing people; that thus, his eternal and glorious kingdom may also be enlarged. The number of his saints will be accomplished, and the blessed time come when we shall all be translated into his heavenly kingdom, when, all other powers and dominions being done away. God alone shall be exalted, and rule for ever and ever.

#### **4d3. Work**

The members of the kingdom are **watchmen** who work in obedience to the commands of God.

"It was he who gave some to be apostles, some to be prophets, some to be evangelists, and some to be pastors and teachers, to prepare God's people for works of service, so that the body of Christ may be built up until we all reach unity in the faith and in the knowledge of the Son of God and become mature, attaining to the whole measure of the fullness of Christ."  
(Ephesians 4:11-13)

## Covenant Commandments

"Ye shall make you no idols nor graven image, neither rear you up a standing image, neither shall ye set up any image of stone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I am the LORD your God. Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I am the LORD. If ye walk in my statutes, and keep my commandments, and do them; Then I will give you rain in due season, and the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit. And your threshing shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing time: and ye shall eat your bread to the full, and dwell in your land safely. And I will give peace in the land, and ye shall lie down, and none shall make you afraid: and I will rid evil beasts out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your land.

And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword. And five of you shall chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight: and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword. For I will have respect unto you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, and establish my covenant with you."<sup>453</sup>

---

<sup>453</sup> Lev. 26

## An 'Everlasting Ordinance'

"Now the blood shall be a sign for you on the houses where you are. And when I see the blood, I will pass over you; and the plague shall not be on you to destroy you when I strike the land of Egypt. So this day shall be to you a memorial; and you shall keep it as a feast to the Lord throughout your generations. You shall keep it as a feast by an everlasting ordinance."<sup>454</sup>

## The Fulfillment of the Law

"Do not think that I have come to abolish the Law or the Prophets; I have not come to abolish them but to fulfill them. For truly I tell you, until heaven and earth disappear, not the smallest letter, not the least stroke of a pen, will by any means disappear from the Law until everything is accomplished.

Therefore anyone who sets aside one of the least of these commands and teaches others accordingly will be called least in the kingdom of heaven, but whoever practices and teaches these commands will be called great in the kingdom of heaven. For I tell you that unless your righteousness surpasses that of the Pharisees and the teachers of the law, you will certainly not enter the kingdom of heaven."<sup>455</sup>

---

<sup>454</sup> Ex. 12: 13, 14

<sup>455</sup> Matt. 5: 17-20

..."all of you who held fast to the LORD your God are still alive today. See, I have taught you decrees and laws as the LORD my God commanded me, so that you may follow them in the land you are entering to take possession of it. Observe them carefully, for this will show your wisdom and understanding to the nations, who will hear about all these decrees and say, "Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people." What other nation is so great as to have their gods near them the way the LORD our God is near us whenever we pray to him?"<sup>456</sup>

"As long as it is day, we must do the works of him who sent me. Night is coming, when no one can work."<sup>457</sup>

### **Living to Please God (I Thess. 4)**

"As for other matters, brothers and sisters, we instructed you how to live in order to please God, as in fact you are living. Now we ask you and urge you in the Lord Jesus to do this more and more. For you know what instructions we gave you by the authority of the Lord Jesus. It is God's will that you should be sanctified: that you should avoid sexual immorality; that each of you should learn to control your own body in a way that is holy and honorable, not in passionate lust like the pagans, who do not know God;

---

<sup>456</sup> Deut. 4: 4-7

<sup>457</sup> John 9: 4

and that in this matter no one should wrong or take advantage of a brother or sister. The Lord will punish all those who commit such sins, as we told you and warned you before. For God did not call us to be impure, but to live a holy life. Therefore, anyone who rejects this instruction does not reject a human being but God, the very God who gives you his Holy Spirit. Now about your love for one another we do not need to write to you, for you yourselves have been taught by God to love each other. And in fact, you do love all of God's family throughout Macedonia. Yet we urge you, brothers and sisters, to do so more and more, and to make it your ambition to lead a quiet life: You should mind your own business and work with your hands, just as we told you, so that your daily life may win the respect of outsiders and so that you will not be dependent on anybody."<sup>458</sup>

## **The Last Day**

"Do not be amazed at this, for a time is coming when all who are in their graves will hear his voice and come out—those who have done what is good will rise to live, and those who have done what is evil will rise to be condemned."<sup>459</sup>

---

<sup>458</sup> 1 Thess. 4

<sup>459</sup> John 5: 28, 29

## 4E. NATURE OF: (The Kingdom)

There are two Israels: National Israel and Spiritual Israel.

### 4e1. Spiritual

..."this is the covenant I will make with the house of Israel after those days" —it is a declaration of *Adonai*— "I will put My Torah within them. Yes, I will write it on their heart.<sup>[e]</sup> I will be their God and they will be My people.<sup>33</sup> No longer will each teach his neighbor or each his brother, saying: 'Know *Adonai*,' for they will all know Me, from the least of them to the greatest." it is a declaration of *Adonai*. "For I will forgive their iniquity, their sin I will remember no more."<sup>460</sup>

The nature of the kingdom is spiritual, as exemplified in Jesus' transfiguration:

"Now after six days Jesus took Peter, James, and John his brother, led them up on a high mountain by themselves; and He was transfigured before them. His face shone like the sun, and His clothes became as white as the light. And behold, Moses and Elijah appeared to them, talking with Him."<sup>461</sup>

## National Israel Deceptions (Orthodox) Tradition and the Opinions of Men

---

<sup>460</sup> Jer. 31: 31-34

<sup>461</sup> Matt. 17: 1-3

Quotes from the Babylonian Talmud (Sefaria) of which many orthodox Jews follow as being 'scriptural'.

"All non-Jewish children are animals";

"When a Jew murders a non-Jew, there will be no death penalty";

"Jews must destroy books of the New Testament";

"Jesus is in hell being boiled in hot excrement"

(Gitten 57A);

"Jews may use lies to circumvent the non-Jew";

"Jews may keep what they steal from a non-Jew";

"If a non-Jew hits a Jew, he must be killed";

"Extermination of the Christians is a necessary sacrifice." (Yalkut 245C).

## **The Deception of Satan**

Satan said: "You will be like God."<sup>462</sup>

"...of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil you shall not eat, for in the day that you eat of it you shall surely die." Satan "said to the woman, "Has God indeed said, 'You shall not eat of every tree of the garden'?"

And the woman said to the serpent, "We may eat the fruit of the trees of the garden; but of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God has said, 'You shall not eat it, nor shall you touch it, lest you die.'" Then the serpent said to the woman,

---

<sup>462</sup> Gen. 3: 5

“You will not surely die. For God knows that in the day you eat of it your eyes will be opened, and you will be like God, knowing good and evil.” So, when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree desirable to make one wise, she took of its fruit and ate. She also gave to her husband with her, and he ate. Then the eyes of both of them were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together and made themselves coverings.”<sup>463</sup>

## **The Anti-Christ System**

Part of the agenda of the Anti-Christ system was given in a letter by Albert Pike in 1871.

### **Albert Pike Letter to Mazzini**

The Illuminati Plan for 3 World Wars, August 15, 1871  
The following is a letter, that speculation claimed that Albert Pike wrote to Giuseppe Mazzini in 1871 regarding a conspiracy involving three world wars, that were planned in an attempt to take over the world. The Pike letter to Giuseppe Mazzini was on display in the British Museum Library in London until 1977.

---

<sup>463</sup> Gen. 3: 1-7



This letter has been claimed by many internet sites to reside in the British Library in London, which denies the letter exists.

- Giuseppe Mazzini was an Italian revolutionary leader of the mid 1800s as well as the Director of the Illuminati
  - Albert Pike (historical Masonic figure) was a 33rd degree Freemason, Occultist, Grand Master and creator of the Southern Jurisdiction of the Masonic Scottish Rite Order
- Following are apparently extracts from the letter, showing how Three World Wars have been planned for many generations.

"The First World War must be brought about in order to permit the Illuminati to overthrow the power of the Czars in Russia and of making that country a fortress of atheistic Communism. The divergences caused by the "agentur" (*agents*) of the Illuminati between the British and Germanic Empires will be used to foment this war. At the end of the war, Communism will be built and used in order to destroy the other governments and in order to weaken the religions."

"The Second World War must be fomented by taking advantage of the differences between the Fascists and the political Zionists. This war must be brought about so that Nazism is destroyed and that the political Zionism be strong enough to institute a sovereign state of Israel in Palestine. During the Second World War,

International Communism must become strong enough in order to balance Christendom, which would be then restrained and held in check until the time when we would need it for the final social cataclysm."

"The Third World War must be fomented by taking advantage of the differences caused by the "agentur" of the "Illuminati" between the political Zionists and the leaders of Islamic World. The war must be conducted in such a way that Islam (the Moslem Arabic World) and political Zionism (the State of Israel) mutually destroy each other. Meanwhile the other nations, once more divided on this issue will be constrained to fight to the point of complete physical, moral, spiritual and economical exhaustion... We shall unleash the Nihilists and the atheists, and we shall provoke a formidable social cataclysm which in all its horror will show clearly to the nations the effect of absolute atheism, origin of savagery and of the most bloody turmoil. Then everywhere, the citizens, obliged to defend themselves against the world minority of revolutionaries, will exterminate those destroyers of civilization, and the multitude, disillusioned with Christianity, whose deistic spirits will from that moment be without compass or direction, anxious for an ideal, but without knowing where to render its adoration,

will receive the true light through the universal manifestation of the pure doctrine of Lucifer, brought finally out in the public view. This manifestation will result from the general reactionary movement which will follow the destruction of Christianity and atheism, both conquered and exterminated at the same time."<sup>464</sup>

"Lot looked around and saw that the whole plain of the Jordan toward Zoar was well watered, like the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt. (*This was before the LORD destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah.*)"<sup>465</sup>

### **The United Kingdom of Spiritual Israel vs. The Anti-Christ System of Babylon**

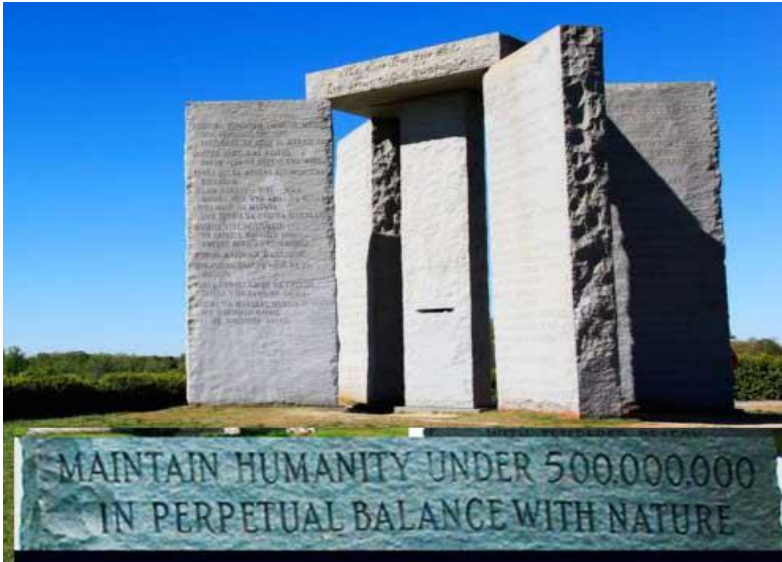
"And there before me was a second beast, which looked like a bear. It was raised up on one of its sides, and it had three ribs in its mouth between its teeth. It was told, 'Get up and eat your fill of flesh!' (*The other beasts had been stripped of their authority, but were allowed to live for a period of time.*) "In my vision at night I looked, and there before me was one like a son of man, coming with the clouds of heaven. He approached the Ancient of Days and was led into his presence. 'The four great beasts are four kings that will rise from the earth.

---

<sup>464</sup> [Pike](#)

<sup>465</sup> Gen. 13: 10

But the holy people of the Most High will receive the kingdom and will possess it forever—yes, for ever and ever."<sup>466</sup>



(See Article #4; Page 354)

**The 'Zionist Agenda'** is Satan's platform to overtake the world and establish his anti-Christ system. Ahmadinejad; A name to consider.

(Psalm 69)

"I ask then: Did God reject his people? By no means! I am an Israelite myself, a descendant of Abraham, from the tribe of Benjamin. God did not reject his people, whom he foreknew.

---

<sup>466</sup> Dan. 7: 5, 12, 17,

Don't you know what Scripture says in the passage about Elijah—how he appealed to God against Israel: "Lord, they have killed your prophets and torn down your altars. I am the only one left, and they are trying to kill me? And what was God's answer to him? "I have reserved for myself seven thousand who have not bowed the knee to Baal." So too, at the present time there is a remnant chosen by grace. And if by grace, then it cannot be based on works; if it were, grace would no longer be grace. What then? What the people of Israel sought so earnestly they did not obtain. The elect among them did, but the others were hardened, as it is written: "God gave them a spirit of stupor, eyes that could not see and ears that could not hear, to this very day." And David says: "May their table become a snare and a trap, a stumbling block and a retribution for them. May their eyes be darkened so they cannot see, and their backs be bent forever."<sup>467</sup>

### **Present Suffering and Future Glory**

"And he who searches our hearts knows the mind of the Spirit, because the Spirit intercedes for God's people in accordance with the will of God. And we know that in all things God works for the good of those who love him, who have been called according to his purpose.

---

<sup>467</sup> Psalm 69

For those God foreknew he also predestined to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brothers and sisters."<sup>468</sup>

## **The LORD Appears to Elijah**

"And the word of the LORD came to him: "What are you doing here, Elijah?" He replied, "I have been very zealous for the LORD God Almighty. The Israelites have rejected your covenant, torn down your altars, and put your prophets to death with the sword. I am the only one left, and now they are trying to kill me too."<sup>469</sup>

## **Deadly "Disease 'X"**

A Tribulation

Pestilence

What Is Disease X?

Published Sep 27,  
2023<sup>470</sup>



"Disease X." In fact, the term was coined years ago as a way of getting scientists to work on medical countermeasures for unknown infectious threats — novel coronaviruses like the one that causes Covid-19, for example — instead of just known ones, like the Ebola virus.

---

<sup>468</sup> Rom. 8: 27-29

<sup>469</sup> 1 Kings: 19: 9, 10

<sup>470</sup> [Washington Post](#)

The idea was to encourage the development of platform technologies, including vaccines, drug therapies and diagnostic tests, that could be rapidly adapted and deployed in response to an array of future outbreaks with epidemic or pandemic potential.

### 1. What is ‘Disease X?’

It’s the somewhat mysterious name for an illness caused by a presently unknown, yet serious microbial threat. The World Health Organization added Disease X in 2017 to a short list of pathogens deemed a top priority for research, alongside known killers like Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome (SARS) and Ebola. Covid-19, caused by a novel coronavirus, was an example of a Disease X when it touched off the pandemic at the end of 2019. The vast reservoir of viruses circulating in wildlife are seen as a likely source of more such diseases. That’s because of their potential to spill over and infect other species, including humans, giving rise to an infection against which people will have no immunity.

### 2. What’s the point of studying Disease X?

As the WHO puts it, it’s to “enable early cross-cutting R&D preparedness that is also relevant” for an unknown disease.

The humanitarian crisis sparked by the 2014–2016 Ebola epidemic in West Africa was a wake up call. Despite decades of research, there were no products ready to deploy in time to save more than 11,000 lives. In response, the WHO created an R&D Blueprint to accelerate development of a range of tools for “priority diseases.”

### **God's Love for Spiritual Israel**

"I will not carry out my fierce anger, nor will I devastate Ephraim again. For I am God, and not a man— the Holy One among you. I will not come against their cities. They will follow the LORD; he will roar like a lion. When he roars, his children will come trembling from the west. They will come from Egypt, trembling like sparrows, from Assyria, fluttering like doves. I will settle them in their homes," declares the LORD.

Israel's Sin: Ephraim has surrounded me with lies, Israel with deceit. And Judah is unruly against God, even against the faithful Holy One."<sup>471</sup>

(Mark 13)

“Watch out that no one deceives you. Many will come in my name, claiming, ‘I am he,’ and will deceive many. When you hear of wars and rumors of wars,

---

<sup>471</sup> Hosea 11: 9-12



do not be alarmed. Such things must happen, but the end is still to come. Nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom. There will be earthquakes in various places, and famines. These are the beginning of birth pains. “You must be on your guard. You will be handed over to the local councils and flogged in the synagogues. On account of me you will stand before governors and kings as witnesses to them. And the gospel must first be preached to all nations. Whenever you are arrested and brought to trial, do not worry beforehand about what to say. Just say whatever is given you at the time, for it is not you speaking, but the Holy Spirit. “Brother will betray brother to death, and a father his child. Children will rebel against their parents and have them put to death. Everyone will hate you because of me, but the one who stands firm to the end will be saved. “When you see ‘the abomination that causes desolation’ standing where it does not belong (in the Holy Place)—let the reader understand—then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains. Let no one on the housetop go down or enter the house to take anything out. Let no one in the field go back to get their cloak. How dreadful it will be in those days for pregnant women and nursing mothers! Pray that this will not take place in winter, because those will be days of distress unequalled from the beginning,

when God created the world, until now—and never to be equaled again."<sup>472</sup>

### **The Seventh Trumpet**

"The seventh angel sounded his trumpet, and there were loud voices in heaven, which said: "The kingdom of the world has become the kingdom of our Lord and of his Messiah, and he will reign for ever and ever." And the twenty-four elders, who were seated on their thrones before God, fell on their faces and worshiped God, saying: "We give thanks to you, Lord God Almighty, the One who is and who was, because you have taken your great power and have begun to reign."<sup>473</sup>

### **4e2. Eternal**

The nature of God's kingdom is eternal.

"In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God."<sup>474</sup>

"You are my servant, Israel, in whom I will display my splendor." ... "he who formed me in the womb to be his servant to bring Jacob back to him and gather Israel to himself, for I am honored in the eyes of the LORD and my God has been my strength"<sup>475</sup>

---

<sup>472</sup> From: Mark 13

<sup>473</sup> Rev. 11: 15-17

<sup>474</sup> John 1: 1

<sup>475</sup> Isa. 49: 3, 5

..."And they were calling to one another: "Holy, holy, holy is the LORD Almighty; the whole earth is full of his glory."<sup>476</sup>

"I myself will gather the remnant of my flock out of all the countries where I have driven them and will bring them back to their pasture, where they will be fruitful and increase in number. I will place shepherds over them who will tend them, and they will no longer be afraid or terrified, nor will any be missing," declares the LORD. "The days are coming," declares the LORD, "when I will raise up for David a righteous Branch, a King who will reign wisely and do what is just and right in the land. In his days Judah will be saved and Israel will live in safety. This is the name by which he will be called: The LORD Our Righteous Savior."<sup>477</sup>

"I will save my flock, and they will no longer be plundered. I will judge between one sheep and another. I will place over them one shepherd, my servant David, and he will tend them; he will tend them and be their shepherd. I the LORD will be their God, and my servant David will be prince among them. I the LORD have spoken."<sup>478</sup>

---

<sup>476</sup> Isa. 6: 3

<sup>477</sup> Jer. 23: 3-6

<sup>478</sup> Eze. 34: 23, 24

## The Holy People Possess the Kingdom

"As I watched, this horn was waging war against the holy people and defeating them, until the Ancient of Days came and pronounced judgment in favor of the holy people of the Most High, and the time came when they possessed the kingdom."<sup>479</sup>

## The Fourth Beast

"The ten horns are ten kings who will come from this kingdom. After them another king will arise, different from the earlier ones; he will subdue three kings. He will speak against the Most High and oppress his holy people and try to change the set times and the laws. The holy people will be delivered into his hands for a time, times and half a time." 'But the court will sit, and his power will be taken away and completely destroyed forever. Then the sovereignty, power and greatness of all the kingdoms under heaven will be handed over to the holy people of the Most High. His kingdom will be an everlasting kingdom, and all rulers will worship and obey him.'"<sup>480</sup>

## The Resurrection Body

"And just as we have borne the image of the earthly man, so shall we bear the image of the heavenly man.

---

<sup>479</sup> Dan. 7: 21, 22

<sup>480</sup> Dan. 7: 23-27

I declare to you, brothers and sisters, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God, nor does the perishable inherit the imperishable. Listen, I tell you a mystery: We will not all sleep, but we will all be changed in a flash, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet. For the trumpet will sound, the dead will be raised imperishable, and we will be changed. For the perishable must clothe itself with the imperishable, and the mortal with immortality.

When the perishable has been clothed with the imperishable, and the mortal with immortality, then the saying that is written will come true: "Death has been swallowed up in victory." "Where, O death, is your victory? Where, O death, is your sting?" The sting of death is sin, and the power of sin is the law. But thanks be to God! He gives us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ. Therefore, my dear brothers and sisters, stand firm. Let nothing move you. Always give yourselves fully to the work of the Lord, because you know that your labor in the Lord is not in vain."<sup>481</sup>

## **Believers Who Have Died**

"Brothers and sisters, we do not want you to be uninformed about those who sleep in death, so that you do not grieve like the rest of mankind,

---

<sup>481</sup> 1 Cor. 15: 49-58

who have no hope. For we believe that Jesus died and rose again, and so we believe that God will bring with Jesus those who have fallen asleep in him. According to the Lord's word, we tell you that we who are still alive, who are left until the coming of the Lord, will certainly not precede those who have fallen asleep. For the Lord himself will come down from heaven, with a loud command, with the voice of the archangel and with the trumpet call of God, and the dead in Christ will rise first. After that, we who are still alive and are left will be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air. And so we will be with the Lord forever. Therefore encourage one another with these words."<sup>482</sup>

---

<sup>482</sup> 1 Thess. 4: 13-18

## IV CONCLUSION

### **The Priestly Blessing**

"The Lord bless you and keep you; The Lord make His face shine upon you, And be gracious to you; The Lord lift up His countenance upon you, And give you peace."

' "So they shall put My name on the children of Israel, and I will bless them."<sup>483</sup>

---

<sup>483</sup> Num. 6: 22-27

## VI ARTICLES AND DIAGRAMS

### 6A. ARTICLES

#### ARTICLE #1

#### **KJV Translational Considerations**<sup>484</sup>

"Noted for its "majesty of style", the King James Version has been described as one of the most important books in English culture and a driving force in the shaping of the English-speaking world. The King James Version remains the preferred translation of many Christian fundamentalists and religious movements, and it is also considered to be one of the important literary accomplishments of early modern England."<sup>485</sup>

The 1611 version is considered by many as the easiest to memorize and to recite. As a translation from the original Hebrew and koinonia Greek, the KJV was first and foremost in its day. Thanks to Tyndale and Coverdale,<sup>486</sup> the general public now had access to most of the Bible in the English language.

If there is one error in any translated text of scripture,

---

<sup>484</sup>

<https://www.considerthis.net/Files/Textfile/kjv-errors.htm>

[rthis.net/Files/Textfile/kjv-errors.htm](https://www.considerthis.net/Files/Textfile/kjv-errors.htm)

<sup>485</sup> [Wikipedia](#)

<sup>486</sup> [Tyndale](#)



then that error is a fatal flaw in the idea of divine inspiration and therefore the version cannot be a divinely inspired translation, but the work of man. Eloah cannot and will not make any errors of any kind anywhere.

These errors on occasion cause the meaning of a particular verse or passage to be muddled and in some cases will even change the intended meaning to the point that it will be completely misunderstood by the average reader.

The primary sources of these definitions are the Ibriy (Hebrew/Greek) Dictionaries found in the Exhaustive Concordance of James Strong and the [BDB](#).

"How did the Masoretic Text define the Hebrew Bible?

The Masoretic Text (MT), also known as the "Text of the Tradition", holds a central place in Rabbinic Judaism. It serves as the authoritative Hebrew and Aramaic text for the 24 books of the Hebrew Bible (Tanakh).

#### 1. Definition and Canon:

The Masoretic Text meticulously defines the Jewish canon, encompassing the sacred scriptures. It establishes the precise letter-text of these biblical books. Its vocalization and accentuation, known as the mas'ora, aid in correct pronunciation during public readings and private study.

## Origin and Transmission:

The Masoretic Text was meticulously assembled and codified by a group of Jewish scholars known as the Masoretes. These editors worked between the 7th and 10th centuries CE to ensure the accuracy and preservation of the text. The Leningrad Codex, dating from the early 11th century, is the oldest complete copy of the Masoretic Text.

Interestingly, the Dead Sea Scrolls, dating back to the 3rd century BCE, reveal variations from today's Hebrew Bible, suggesting multiple versions even during the Second Temple period. While the Septuagint (a Greek translation) and the Peshitta (a Syriac translation) differ from the Masoretic Text, fragments found in Ein Gedi align precisely with it.

**1.Influence on Translations:** The Masoretic Text forms the basis for most Protestant translations of the Old Testament, including the King James Version, English Standard Version, New American Standard Bible, and New International Version. Since 1943, it has also been used in some Catholic Bibles, such as the New American Bible and the New Jerusalem Bible. However, certain Christian denominations prefer translations based on the Septuagint, which matches quotations in the New Testament.

In summary, the Masoretic Text stands as a vital link to our understanding of the Hebrew Bible, preserving its sacred words and ensuring their accurate transmission through the ages."

## **KJV General Errors**

The name of Eloah, Yahuwah, appears almost 7,000 times in the Ibriy (Hebrew-Greek) text. It is erroneously translated as LORD (all uppercase), GOD (all uppercase), and Jehovah.

The name of our Savior, Yahushua, appears over 1,200 times in scripture in both texts. It is erroneously rendered as Joshua, Jehoshua, and Jesus. The Ibriy word ben has been consistently misrendered as "children" indicating offspring of both genders instead of its true meaning of the male gender, son.

All names starting with or otherwise including the English letter J. This letter or its sound do not appear in the Ibriy or the Greek and did not even become available in the English until after 1500 CE. Therefore, all of those names starting with or containing the letter J are rendered incorrectly.

'Ibriy'= Hebrew/Greek Definition

### **2. A designation of the patriarchs and the Israelites**

The Ibriy letter "tsadey" which should be represented in English as the letters TS is consistently rendered as the English letter Z.

The Ibriy letter "yod" which should be represented in English as the letter Y is consistently rendered as the English letters I and J. (This error is one of the biggest reasons for the incorrect names of our Father and Savior!)

The Ibriy letter "kaph" which should be represented in English as the letter K is consistently rendered as the English letters CH.

The Ibriy letter "qowph" which should be represented in English as the letter Q is consistently rendered as the English letter K.

The Ibriy letter "waw" which should be represented in English as the letter W is sometimes rendered as the English letter V.

### **KJV Specific Errors**

KJV Genesis 37:3\_ Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he was the son of his old age: and he made him a coat of many colours. The Ibriy word rendered as "colours" in this verse is pas (H6446) and it literally means:

a tunic that reaches to the wrists and the feet. Note that the word "many" is italicized and therefore does not appear in the original language.

KJV Genesis 36:24\_ And these are the children of Zibeon; both Ajah, and Anah: this was that Anah that found the mules in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father. H3222 ~miyE yem {yame} - hot springs.

KJV Genesis 49:6\_ O my soul, come not thou into their secret; unto their assembly, mine honour, be not thou united: for in their anger they slew a man, and in their selfwill they digged down a wall.

This verse says nothing about "digging down a wall." It is referring to the killing of Shekem and his people for raping their sister. In this frenzy they also hamstrung an ox.

KJV Exodus 20:13\_ Thou shalt not kill. H7523. *ratsach*, raw-tsakh'; a prim. root; prop. to dash in pieces, i.e. kill a human being), espec. to murder:--put to death, kill, man-) slay -er), murder -er).

In the general sense of "do not kill" if that is what this passage of the KJV meant then we could not eat, because in order for us eat we must kill. Yes, even vegetarians kill in order to eat.

KJV 2 Samuel 6:19\_ And he dealt among all the people, even among the whole multitude of Israel,

as well to the women as men, to everyone a cake of bread, and a good piece *of flesh*, and a flagon *of wine*. So all the people departed everyone to his house.

The word "flagon" does not appear anywhere in scripture. Note that the KJV translators qualified it with the phrase, "of wine," which is also not in that passage. The word there is *'ashiyshah* and it actually means, "a raisincake."

KJV 2 Samuel 10:16\_ And Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that *were* beyond the river: and they came to Helam; and Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer *went* before them. In the Ibriy text both names are Hadad'ezer. Hadad'ezer and Hadad'ezer are two different people.

H1928 rz<[,d>d;h] Hadar`ezer {had-ar-eh'-zer}

H2289 rz<[,d>d;h] Hadade'zer {had-ad-eh'-zer}

KJV 2 Chronicles 1:16\_ And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price. The "linen yarn" in this case is actually a place in Kilikia named Que.

KJV Job 42:6\_ Wherefore I abhor *myself*, and repent in dust and ashes. The word is REJECT, not ABHOR. Note that *myself* is not there (italicized).

KJV Psalm 8:5\_ For thou hast made him a little lower than the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and honour.

The Ibriy says "elohiym." If "angels" is correct here, then it should have been rendered as "angels" everywhere that they have rendered it as "God" including the creation account in B'ereshiyth (Genesis) one.

KJV Psalms 77:18\_ The voice of thy thunder was in the heaven: the lightnings lightened the world: the earth trembled and shook. H1534 *galgal*, gal-gal'; by redupl. from H1556; a wheel; by anal. a whirlwind; also dust as whirled):--heaven, rolling thing, wheel. So the sounds were coming from a round object in the sky and were not thunder from a storm.

KJV Jeremiah 31:2\_ Thus saith the LORD, The people *which were* left of the sword found grace in the wilderness; *even* Israel, when I went to cause him to rest. H7280. *raga'*, raw-gah'; a prim. root; prop. to toss violently and suddenly (the sea with waves, the skin with boils); fig. (in a favorable manner) to settle, i.e. quiet; spec. to wink (from the motion of the eye-lids):--break, divide, find ease, be a moment, (cause, give, make to) rest, make suddenly. (Strong defined this word to mean two opposite things.)

KJV Jeremiah 36:26\_ But the king commanded Jerahmeel the son of Hammelech, and Seraiah the son of Azriel, and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to take Baruch the scribe and Jeremiah the prophet: but the LORD hid them.

HaMelek (Hammelech) means the king." This man's name was NOT Hammelech! The phrase actually reads "the son of the king."

KJV Jeremiah 37:16\_ When Jeremiah was entered into the dungeon (H1004), and into the cabins (H2588), and Jeremiah had remained there many days; H1004. *bayith*, bah'-yith; prob. from H1129 abbrev.; a house (in the greatest var. of applications, espec. family, etc.):--court, daughter, door, + dungeon, family, + forth of, X great as would contain, hangings. home[born], [winter]house (-hold), inside(-ward), palace, place, + prison, + steward, + tablet, temple, web, + within (-out).

H2588. *chanuwth*, khaw-nooth'; from H2583; prop. a vault or cell (with an arch); by impl. a prison:--cabin.

KJV Jeremiah 38:7\_ Then took they Jeremiah, and cast him into the dungeon of Malchiah the son of Hammelech, that *was* in the court of the prison: and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon *there was* no water, but mire: so Jeremiah sunk in the mire.  
H4429. *Melek*, meh'-lek; the same as H4428; king; Melek, the name of two Isr.:--Melech, Hammelech [by includ.



the art.]. Again, *Hammelech* is not this man's father's name at all. The word (with the definite article *ha*) means "the son of the king."

H0953. *bowr*, bore; from H952 (in the sense of H877); a pit hole (espec. one used as a cistern or prison):--cistern, dungeon, fountain, pit, well.

KJV Jeremiah 38:6\_ Now when Ebedmelech the Ethiopian, one of the eunuchs which was in the king's house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon; the king then sitting in the gate of Benjamin; H5663. *Ebed Melek*, eh'-bed meh'-lek; from H5650 and H4428; slave of a king; Ebed-Melek, a eunuch of king Zedekeah:--Ebed-melech. Ebedmelech is not a name of one word as rendered, but is a phrase meaning "slave of a (or the) king."

KJV Jeremiah 44:12\_. . . they shall die, from the least even unto the greatest, by the sword and by the famine: and they shall be an execration (H0423), *and* an astonishment, and a curse (H7045), and a reproach.

H0423. '*alah*, aw-law'; from H422; an imprecation:--curse, cursing, execration, oath, swearing.

H7045. *qelalah*, kel-aw-law'; from H7043; vilification:--(ac-) curse (-d, -ing) :--(ac-) curse (-d, -ing). An imprecation IS a curse, and not an execration. Likewise to vilify does not mean to curse.

KJV Jeremiah 48:2\_ Also thou shalt be cut down, O Madmen; the sword shall pursue thee. H4086. Madmen, mad-mane'; from the same as H1828; dunghill; Madmen, a place in Pal.:--Madmen. This word has nothing to do with men, mad or otherwise, as would be suspected by the innocent reader, but describes an area that is a high insult to their character and should have been rendered as such.

KJV Daniel 3:25\_ He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt; and the form of the fourth is like the Son of God. At the time this was written, The Son of Yahuwah was not yet known. The Ibriy scripture says plainly "a son of eloah" (the indefinite article), which could be any being that they thought was divine, including their pagan deities.

KJV Matthew 2:4\_ And when he had gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Christ should be born. "Christ" is transliterated from the Greek word *christos*, which literally means "anointed" (*mashiach* in Ibriy). It is not a name as it appears to be here. In the Greek there is the definite article preceding this word and this should have been rendered as THE Anointed.

KJV Matthew 12:31\_ Wherefore I say unto you, All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men: but the blasphemy *against* the Holy Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men. The word "HOLY" is italicized. It does not appear in the TR. This should read, "blasphemy of the Spirit . . ."

KJV Matthew 22:32\_ I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living. In the STE 1550 (TR), the word rendered as God (underlined above) is actually I AM. It should read, "I am not the Eloah of the dead . . ."

KJV Matthew 23:24\_ Ye blind guides, which strain at a gnat, and swallow a camel. What does it mean, to "strain at a gnat?" The correct rendering is, "Blind guides, who strain out a gnat and swallow a camel!"

KJV Matthew 27:33\_ And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, a place of a skull,

KJV Mark 15:22\_ And they bring him unto the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, The place of a skull.

KJV John 19:17\_ And he bearing his cross went forth into a place called *the place* of a skull, which is called in the Hebrew Golgotha: It was called "Gulgoleth" (H1538 - skull) and NOT the Anglicized "Golgotha!"

KJV Matthew 28:20\_ Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you alway, *even* unto the end of the world. Amen. The word in the Greek is *aion* which literally, actually, and every other way, means *age*. The end of this age will occur when Yahushua returns. The end of the world, meaning the earth, will occur some one thousand years later.

Also the word "Amen" is the name of a pagan deity of Mitsrayim (see Shemot 23:13). The correct term is Amein (aw-mane).

KJV John 10:30\_ I and my Father are one. STE John 10:30 evgw. kai. o` path.r e[n evsmen. The word *my* was added by the translators to "clarify" the verse, while in fact the definite article *o`* (the) appears in the TR and needs no clarification. This small omission and further addition changes the idea that is conveyed by the verse. With it saying the Father instead of my Father, the oneness of Yahushua and Yahuwah are seen and the pagan polytheistic is refuted. This correction also puts it in agreement with Dabariym (Deuteronomy) 6:4 and many other passages.

KJV Acts 12:4\_ And when he had apprehended him, he put him in prison, and delivered him to four quaternions of soldiers to keep him; intending after Easter to bring him forth to the people.

G3957. pascha, pas'-khah; of Chald. or. [comp. H6453]; the Passover - the meal, the day, the festival or the special sacrifices connected with it.

KJV Acts 16:31\_ And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house. swqh,sh - verb indicative future passive 2nd person singular. A better rendering of this verse is, "So they said, "Have faith in the Master Yahushua the Anointed so that you may be saved, you and your household."

The KJV gives the impression that belief alone will produce salvation, while the passage actually says that belief will put you in a position to receive salvation.

KJV Acts 17:22\_ Then Paul stood in the midst of Mars' hill, and said, Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too superstitious. The word in the TR is correctly rendered *religious*. The difference is that superstitions are irrational faith and religion is supposed to be rational faith.

KJV Acts 17:29\_ Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God, we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone, graven by art and man's device. The actual phrase in the TR is "the Divine I AM." There is no such thing as a "godhead" in scripture.

KJV Romans 3:5\_ But if our unrighteousness commend the righteousness of God, what shall we say? *Is* God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? (I speak as a man) These two words in the Greek are *epiphero* and *orge*. Respectively they do not mean "takes vengeance" but "inflicts wrath."

KJV 1 Corinthians 14:2\_ For he that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue speaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man understandeth *him*; howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries. There is no definite article here in the TR. This should read, "However, in spirit he speaks mysteries."

KJV 2 Corinthians 1:14\_ As also ye have acknowledged us in part, that we are your rejoicing, even as ye also *are* ours in the day of the Lord Jesus. The Greek word in the TR is *boast*. A better rendering of this verse is, "(as also you have understood us in part), that we are your boast as you also are ours, in the day of the Master Yahushua."

KJV Galatians 1:15\_ But when it pleased God, who separated me from my mother's womb, and called *me* by his grace. The definite article is here but ignored in the KJV . This should read, "when it pleased the Eloah.

KJV Galatians 5:20\_ Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies,

The Greek word here is *thumos* which literally means "passionate anger." The word that means "wrath" is *orge* and is properly rendered as such elsewhere.

KJV Ephesians 3:9\_ And to make all *men* see what *is* the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ: The Greek word rendered "by" is *dia*. It means "through." There is a big difference in "creating by" and "creating through." The words beneath this verse show that all things were created by the power of the Father through the agency of His Son. That also is shown in the creation account of B'ereshiyth (Genesis) One.

KJV Ephesians 4:31\_ Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil speaking, be put away from you, with all malice: It should read, "Let all bitterness, passionate anger, wrath, outcry, and slander be put away from you, with all malice."

KJV Philippians 3:21\_ Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself. The Greek word here means "lowly." A better rendering is, "who will transform our lowly body . . ."

KJV Hebrews 1:2\_ Hath in these last days spoken unto us by *his* Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things,

by whom also he made the worlds; The Greek word is *dia*. It means "through." (See also Rhomaioi [Romans] 2:16)

KJV Hebrews 3:6\_ But Christ as a son over his own house; whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope firm unto the end. The word rendered here as "rejoicing" actually means, "grounds for boasting."

KJV 1 John 5:7 For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. These words are of questionable origin. They do not appear in the Byzantine Greek texts (also called the Textus Receptus). They were not in the original Greek texts compiled by Erasmus but were in the Roman Catholic Latin Vulgate of Jerome. The first Greek text where they were seen was produced by a scribe at Oxford named Roy after Erasmus made the statement that he did not include them in his Greek text because he had seen no Greek manuscripts that contained them. He then went on to say that if he saw just one that did, he then would include them in his texts also. It was not long after Erasmus' statement that the texts of Roy appeared with the words and Erasmus duly incorporated them into his text.



These words also do not appear in the majority of the extant Greek MSS that make up the Textus Receptus and therefore should be considered as a minority rendering.

KJV Revelation 15:3\_ And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous *are* thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true *are* thy ways, thou King of saints.

Byzantine has "nations" while Stephanus 1550 has "saints."

KJV Revelation 16:16\_ And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon. From two Ibriy words, namely "*har*" (H2022 - a short form of H2042 - a mountain or range of hills) and "*meggidown*"(H4023 - rendezvous). So the correct rendering if it is to be pronounced as stated "in the Hebrew (Ibriy) tongue" must be Har-Meggidown and not Aramgeddon! The word "Hebrew" does not appear in the original languages. It is properly IBRIY, which means "one from afar" (or a distant place).

KJV Revelation 21:24\_ And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it. Byzantine text does not include the phrase whereas the Stephanus 1550 does.

## Ibriy Scripture - Consistency Errors

VALLEY - The English word valley has a reasonably direct meaning to most people. (If you are not sure of that meaning, check any modern English dictionary.) The translators however rendered five different words as "valley" while only two of those words are even close to our dictionary definitions. The others mean "river," "dale," and "lowland." The three immediately below do not mean valley and should not have been rendered as such. The use of these words, as you will see in other cases where incorrect renderings occur, leads the reader to the wrong view of the event or place.

H8219. *shephelah*, shef-ay-law'; from H8213; Lowland, i.e. (with the art.) the maritime slope of Pal.:--low country, (low) plain, vale (-ley). H6010. '*emeq*, ay'-mek; from H6009; a vale (i.e. broad depression):--dale, vale, valley [often used as a part of proper names]. See also H1025. H5158. *nachal*, nakh'-al; or (fem.) nachlah (Psa. 124 : 4), nakh'-law; or nachalah (Ezek. 47 : 19, 48 : 28), nakh-al-aw'; from H5157 in its orig. sense; a stream, espec. a winter torrent; (by impl.) a (narrow) valley (in which a brook runs); also a shaft (of a mine):--brook, flood, river, stream, valley.

The two immediately below really do mean valley, albeit they are two different types and this distinction

should have been shown in the translation. H1237. *biq'ah*, bik-aw'; from H1234; prop. a split, i.e. a wide level valley between mountains:--plain, valley. H1516. *gay'*, gah'ee; or (short.) *gay*, gah'ee; prob. (by transm.) from the same root as H1466 (abbrev.); a gorge (from its lofty sides; hence narrow, but not a gully or winter-torrent):--valley.

## **Greek Scripture - Consistency Errors**

### **CROSS**

G4716. *stauros*, stow-ros'; from the base of G2476; a stake or post as set upright), i.e. spec.) a pole or cross as an instrument of capital punishment); fig. exposure to death, i.e. self-denial; by impl. the atonement of Christ:--cross. (The cross-arm style structure is not a *stauros*.)

### **CRUCIFY**

G4717. *stauroo*, stow-ro'-o; from G4716; to impale; fig. to extinguish subdue) passion or selfishness:--crucify.

### **HOLY GHOST**

G40. *hagios*, hag'-ee-os; from *hagos* an awful thing) [comp. G53, H2282]; sacred phys. pure, mor. blameless or religious, cer. consecrated):--most) holy one, thing), saint.

G4151. *pneuma*, pnyoo'-mah; from G4154; a current of air, i.e. breath blast) or a breeze; by anal. or fig. a spirit, i.e. human) the rational soul, by impl.)

vital principle, mental disposition, etc., or superhuman) an angel, daemon, or divine) God, Christ's spirit, the Holy Spirit:--ghost, life, spirit -ual, -ually), mind. Comp. G5590.

No "ghost" involved here, just the Spirit of Yahuwah, and He is sacred.

Example of Transliteration where translation should have occurred

BAPTIZE - used by many "churches" to denote their ordinance of sprinkling and pouring of water on someone as a means of admission into their "church." In reality it means to dip or submerge and is the means of attaining to the blood of our Savior in the likeness of His death, burial, and resurrection. Called by the Roman Catholic Church a "sacrament" and other groups an "ordinance."

G907. *baptizo*, bap-tid'-zo; from a der. of G911; to makewhelmed i.e. fully wet); used only in the N.T.) of ceremonial ablution, espec. techn.) of the ordinance of Chr. baptism:--baptist, baptize, wash. G911. *bapto*, bap'-to; a prim. verb; to whelm, i.e. cover wholly with a fluid; in the N.T. only in a qualified or spec. sense, i.e. lit.) to moisten a part of one's person), or by impl.) to stain as with dye):--dip.

This word means "immerse" and should be rendered as such.

Italics: Sometimes Helpful, Sometimes Not.

It is almost impossible to translate any passage from one language into another and have a word for word rendering. Also Ibriy and Greek idioms often do not translate very well into literal English.

Beginning in 1560 with the Geneva Bible, translators initiated the practice of adding italicized clarifying words to their translations in hopes of making the original language clear to the reader. The translators of the KJV also did this. Often the added italicized words did help make the meaning clearer.

At other times the translators, through their doctrinal misunderstandings, added errors instead. Many of those "clarifying words" not only were not needed but actually should never have been placed to begin with.

A very good demonstration of this is in Yahuchanan (John) 8:28 where the translators added the word *he* to the statement of Yahushua. What Yahushua was saying there is that He is the Great I AM, which is the name of Yahuwah stated to Mosheh (Moses) in Shemot. This statement identifies Yahushua as being the very Creator and King of Yisra'el, but the insertion of the word *he* by the translators made it a simple expression that in effect denies the divinity of Yahushua.

### **Insertion of text from other sources:**

The Greek text commonly called by the Latin title *Textus Receptus* (Received Text) is a compilation of many Greek manuscripts (MSS).

The MSS from which it is compiled is also referred to as the Majority Text due to the fact that most of the several thousand manuscripts and pieces of manuscripts agree with each other to a very high degree (within 2%). The King James Version is supposedly based on those Majority Texts but in fact there are several readings in it that are directly from the Latin Vulgate of Jerome.

In fact, the Greek text of Erasmus, which was the forerunner of the *Textus Receptus*, actually has phrases and passages that were inserted from Jerome's Vulgate because there were blanks in the manuscripts from which he worked. These insertions became a part of the *Textus Receptus* and so on into the King James Version itself. One of their major points of contention is that the Alexandrian MSS were corrupt and anything from them must also be corrupt.

The Vulgate is from those MSS (in the form of the LXX) and therefore following their line of reasoning the King James Version, since it contains passages from that source, must also be corrupt.

No translation is completely free of errors of translation. That in itself should be ample evidence that the statement of preservation of His word had nothing to do with various foreign language versions but with His original language text, which has been preserved in accordance with His word.

Take note that even with the change of the letter structure of the Ibriy language from "Paleo-Ibriy" to the modern square test, the same meanings and wording are preserved. This is amply demonstrated in many places, such as some of the "Dead Sea Scrolls" that have been released to the public view.

Sometimes these errors of translation are introduced unintentionally by well-meaning people who have missed the point of a phrase or maybe they just made a human error of transcription (copyist error) and there are thought to be a few of these in the original language texts that we have today. But those suspected errors in the original language, unlike those errors of translation, have no impact on the meaning of the passage where they occur.

Sometimes the translational errors are deliberate attempts by some individual or class of individuals who want to make a case for their particular body or group, such as the so-called "African-American Bible"

that has been translated, if it can be called that, in such a manner as to make all of the characters in scripture appear to be Negroid who used Negro "jive talk" (i.e., "Yo, Bro!") in their daily speech. Other versions have appeared that prop up various religious groups, such as the Roman Catholic Church (with several versions), the Mormon version of Joseph Smith, and the New World Translation of the Jehovah's Witnesses. Needless to say, none of these translations are inspired and most of them not worthy to be called the word of our Creator, even though they were all supposedly rendered from valid source documents.

The very apparent errors of translation in the KJV, and a lot of them have been carried over into other versions, have also produced the greatest majority of so-called "contradictions" of scripture and so given the opponent a solid basis for denying the divine inspiration of the original language texts. Listen to the naysayers of scripture and see if that is not the message you hear. Then look at the particular passage under attack and even though what they say is in accordance with the KJV, it will not be in accordance with the underlying original language text.

The only honest and legitimate conclusion possible is that there is no "divinely inspired" translated version of scripture. Since that is the case,



we are responsible for what we believe. One must take no man's word for what is in scripture."<sup>452</sup>

One of the best on-line resource for original word description and understanding is the [Blue Letter Bible](#) which includes Strong's Concordance.

"Deep dive"

The deeper one digs into the Word of God,  
the deeper it gets."<sup>487</sup>

Romans 1: 18 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who suppress the truth in unrighteousness.

Romans 2: 8 But unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, indignation and wrath, 9Tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man that doeth evil, of the Jew first, and also of the Gentile.

## **Gnosticism**

Rev. 2: 15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate.

## **Religious Dogmatism**

Isaiah 30: 9 ...this is a rebellious people, lying children, children that will not hear the law of the LORD...

---

<sup>487</sup> Pvhz

Jer. 7: 26 ...they hearkened not unto me, nor inclined their ear, but hardened their neck: they did worse than their fathers. 27 Therefore thou shalt speak all these words unto them; but they will not hearken to thee: thou shalt also call unto them; but they will not answer thee. 28 But thou shalt say unto them, This is a nation that obeyeth not the voice of the LORD their God, nor receiveth correction: truth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth.

Isaiah 26: 10 Let favour be shewed to the wicked, yet will he not learn righteousness: in the land of uprightness will he deal unjustly, and will not behold the majesty of the LORD.

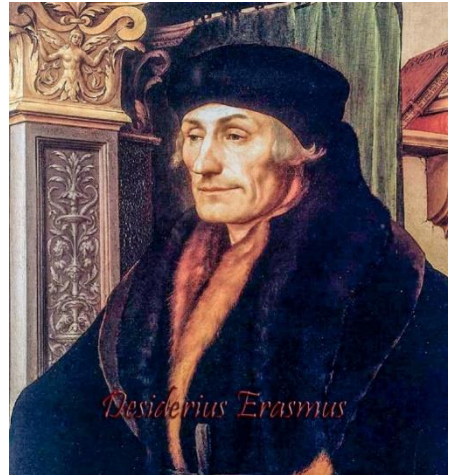
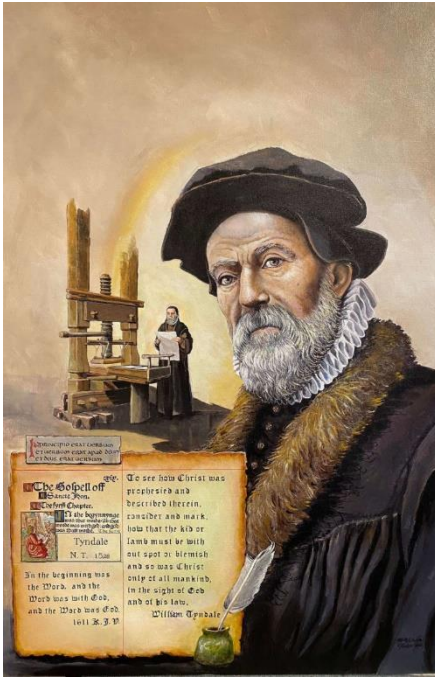
John 14: 21 ...the Holy Spirit "shall teach you all things"...

### **Traditions and Commandments of Men**

Matt. 15: 9 But in vain they do worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.

Rev. 22: 18 For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book: 19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life,

and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book."<sup>452</sup>



## ARTICLE #2 (Lunar and Solar Eclipses and Planetary Occurrences)

Which Preclude World Events:

Nov. 19/2021\_Dec. 4/2021 (The Ukraine war);

Pluto's 248-year cycle return\_2/22/22 (Ukraine attacked; U.S. is defeated);

Nov. 2/1910\_Nov. 17/1910 (Federal Reserve System established, 12/23/13);

Aug. 21/1914\_Sept. 4/1914 (Assassination of Archduke Ferdinand, WW1 begins July 28, 1914);

Nov. 1/29\_Nov. 17/29 (Stock market crash, Oct. 1929);

April 19/39 & Oct. 12/39\_May 3/39 & Oct. 8/39 (WW3 begins in September);

Mar. 13/41\_Mar. 27/41 (Attack on Pearl Harbor Dec. 7/41) 'This cycle is parallel to the cycle coming in 2024'.

April 8, 2024

The Solar Eclipse of April 8, 2024?; The "Earth in Travail"?

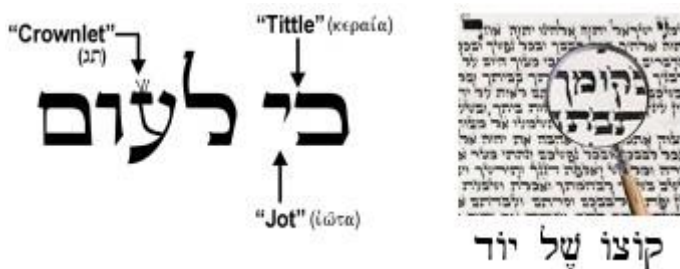
"In that day," declares the Sovereign LORD, "I will make the sun go down at noon and darken the earth in broad daylight."<sup>488</sup>

---

<sup>488</sup> Amos 8: 9

## ARTICLE #3 (Bible Codes)

For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled." ([Matthew 5:18](#))



Jesus Christ stated that even the smallest of the letters and grammatical marks (jot and tittle) in the original text of the Bible were directly inspired by God.

### Equidistant Letter Sequences (ELS)

Equal-distance (or Equidistant) Letter Sequences can be discovered when, instead of reading a text normally—one letter at a time—hidden words are looked for by reading the text every 2, or 3, or 4, (etc.), letters, skipping over the letters in between. The Bible is the **only** literature in existence that contains numerous hidden ELS placed within the scriptures in an intentional manner! This phenomenon is **only** found within the original Hebrew Bible, the Old Testament, and in the New Testament, Aramaic!

## ARTICLE #4 (The Georgia Guidestones)

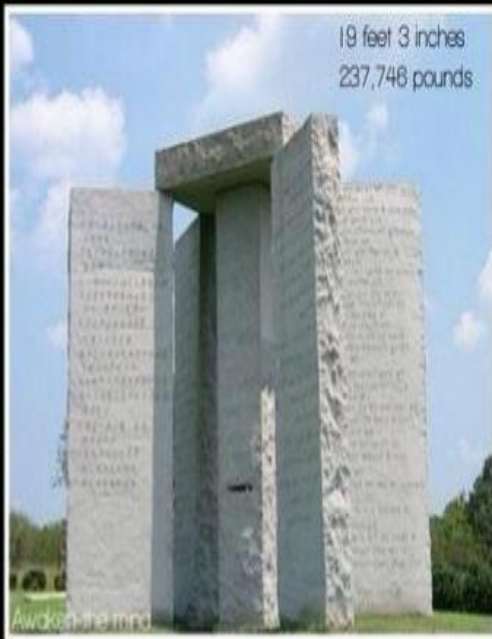
# THE GEORGIA GUIDESTONES

~erected anonymously  
in March 1980

~inscribed in twelve  
different languages

~hole in the center  
column always leaving  
North Star visible

~precise horizontal slot  
indicating sun cycles



19 feet 3 inches  
237,746 pounds

### INSCRIBED 'TEN GUIDES FOR NEW AGE OF REASON'

1. Maintain humanity under 500,000,000 in perpetual balance with nature.
2. Guide reproduction wisely - improving fitness and diversity.
3. Unite humanity with a living new language.
4. Rule passion - faith - tradition - and all things with tempered reason.
5. Protect people and nations with fair laws and just courts.
6. Let all nations rule internally resolving external disputes in a world court.
7. Avoid petty laws and useless officials.
8. Balance personal rights with social duties.
9. Prize truth - beauty - love - seeking harmony with the infinite.
10. Be not a cancer on the earth - Leave room for nature - Leave room for nature.



The Guidestones have  
been defaced several times  
since erection

Awaken the mind

## **ARTICLE #5 Overcome Babylon**

Welcome to Overcome Babylon, where we are exposing the deception of Mystery Babylon AND rejecting mainstream religion involving End Times Prophecy, Second Exodus, the Abomination of Desolation, the Mark of the Beast, the Number 666, if the rapture is real, Gog and Magog, the 70 weeks of Daniel prophecy, and much more. Abraham Ojeda throws down his views on the Hebrew origins of Biblical faith while unraveling the mysteries surrounding Yehovah's prophetic timeline as it relates to current world events such the planned demic of 2020, the BRICS nations, WW3 prophecy, and the ongoing threat of nuclear War. Time is running out, and God's judgment is now being poured out! Getting prepared—spiritually, physically, and emotionally—is at the heart of this channel.

## 6B. DIAGRAMS

Hebrew Spiritual Meaning of Numbers:

(One): Number of Elohim; Echad= Unity;

(Two): Separation;

(Three): The persons of Elohim;

(Four): Earth;

(Five): Grace (Give and receive gifts);

(Six): Man;

(Seven): Completion, Maturity, Rest, Perfection;

(Eight):  $8=\infty$  Infinity, New Beginning, Eternity.



# FIRST DAY OF THE KINGDOM

## Epoch 8 of 8

Epoch 1: Eternity (The Ultimate Reality)

Epoch 2: The Mansion Dimension

Epoch 3: Pre-Adamic Preparation

Epoch 4: In Our Beginning

Epoch 5: The Glory of Christ Revealed

Epoch 6: The Crucible (End-Time Scenario)

Epoch 7: The Kingdom Eternal

Epoch 8: First Day of the Kingdom

Recommended Resources:

[Tree of Life Bible](#)

[Overcome Babylon](#)

[Bible Hub](#)

[Blue Letter Bible](#)

TruthSeekerz

Visit the website for free book and article downloads.

Go to: [pvhz.angelfire.com](http://pvhz.angelfire.com)

**Provisionheirz**

3/12/2024

**PVHZ**